

PB 281 819 /AS

FISH FOOD HABITS STUDIES

1ST PACIFIC NORTHWEST TECHNICAL WORKSHOP

WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS ASTORIA, OREGON OCTOBER 13-15, 1976 WSG-WO 77-2

1



EDITORS: CHARLES A. SIMENSTAD AND SANDY J. LIPOVSKY

WASHINGTON SEA GRANT Division of Marine Resources University of Washington HG-30, Seattle, Washington 98195

Washington Sea Grant Division of Marine Resources University of Washington HG-30 Seattle 98195 WSG-WO 77-2 \$5.00

į

Wardur Z.	
CONTENTS	
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	
FOREWORD	
INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS	
SESSION I: PURPOSE AND SAMPLING DESIGN	
Ul ⁴ -Saveral Approaches to the Faeding Ecology of Fishes I Gregor H. Cailliet	1
C15 Naritic Reef Fish CommunitiesSome Problems and a Possible Solution	4
UNC - A Study of Fish Food Habits as Related to the Biological Enrichment of an Area	9
C2 ¹ "Sampling Considerations in the Analysis of Food Web Relationships	5
D)& — Interactions Between Juvenile Salmon and Benthic Invertebrates in the Skagit Salt Marsh	I
$\mathcal{O}^{N-Discussion:}$ Session 1: Purpose and Sampling Design	6

<u></u>ດຢ໌

J

COSPONSORS OF THE WORKSHOP: Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington Washington Sea Grant, University of Washington National Marine Fisheries Service— Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center

.

Editors: Charles A Simenstad and Sandy J Lipovsky

Support for this workshop and publication of the Proceedings was provided in part by grant numbers 04-5-158-48 and 04-7-158-44021 from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to the Washington Sea Grant Program.

111

		SESSION 2: PREDATOR AND PREY COLLECTION
030		An Evaluation of Benthic Invertebrate Sampling Devices for Investigating Faeding Habits of Fish
31 ر	-	Fleid Methods for Sampling Domersal Fish Populations and Observing Their Behavior
032		Sampling Intertidal Salt Marsh Macrobenthos
02.3		Fuecing Habits and Selectivity of Pleuronectids on the Aregon Shelf: A Summary of Result in Progress
: *4		Discussion: Session 2: Compling of Benthic Predators and Prey: How Do Different Samplers and Sampling Techniques Alter Nur Impressions of the Benthus?
		SESSION 3: LABORATORY PROCEDURES AND IDENTIFICATION
^{ري} دن		A Laboratory Method For the Analyses of Fish Stomach Contents
مادر		Methods Used in Studying food Habits of Oregon's Estuarine Fishes
ु ठी		The Prey of Deep-Sea Macrourid Fishes Off Oregon
8,5		Stomach Analysis Methodology: Still Lats of Questions
້		Methodology Used in Siemach Content Analysis
۲ ³		Discussion: Session 3: Laboratory Procedures and Identification
		SESSION 4: DATA MANIPULATION AND PRESENTATION
c4l		A Program for Standordizing the identification of Marine invertebrates

_واع NEvaluation of Standing Stocks of Marine Resources T. Laevastu and F. Favorite 04 NA Storage/Retrieval/Processing System for Stomach Charles A. Simenstad and Larry E. Cales e^{45.} SESSION 5: INTERPRETATION AND RESULTS Steven Obrebski and John Sibert C.D. Levings and D. Levy σ^{48} - Preilminary Observations on Interactions Between Two Bottom-Feeding Rays and a Community of Potential Prev Glenn R. VanBlarioom Charles A. Simenstad ه⁵⁰ M. James Allen e51 The Feeding Biology of the Bet Bay, Myliabutin californiaa In Tomates Bay, California, (paper not presented at workshop)......[6] Stephen Karl and Steven Obrebski

¥

Frequency Distributions of Food Item Counts

J. Sibert and S. Obrebeki

042

١v

Jack Q. Word

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

.

.

.

This workshop would not have run smoothly, if at all, without the help of several people and agencies.

First, our thanks go to personnel of the Washington Sea Grant Program at the University of Washington, who prepared workshop fiyers and other materials and served as the channel for our finances. Staff of the co-sponsors, the University of Washington's Fisheries Research institute and the National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, are to be thanked for assisting with the planning and programming.

Special thanks go to Washington Sea Grant Communications who coordinated the production of these proceedings, Joseph T. Durkin of the Hammond Laboratory, and National Marine Fisherles Service for cooperating with the co-chairmen in planning and providing much of the audio-visual equipment. Mary Lee Brown of the same laboratory provided invaluable assistance with registration, last minute details, and these proceedings. Also, Herb Jenicke, National Marine Fisheries Service at Auke Bay, kindly loaned us his tapes, which were exceptionally better than our own, of the discussion sessions.

Most of all, we wish to thank the participants for providing excellent presentations and stimulating discussions.

FOREWORD

Ideas for a workshop on Food Habits and Trophic Relationships of Pacific Northwest fish had been kicked around for several years. They collesced during a professional meeting in March 1976, where regional food habits studies were addressed superficially. During that meeting, and during subsequent telephone conversations, we discussed the need for a workshop covering the present state of fish food habits studies,

As a result, the first Pacific Northwest Fish Food Habits Studies Workshop was designed to assemble West Coast biologists currently studying fish food habits for informal discussions on sampling design and techniques, analysis procedures, and current research. This type of research is sometimes nebulous-reach investigator doing things just a little differently from everyone else. However, it seemed to us that the time had come to compare notes, to discuss the merits of various techniques, and in a forum for researchers with problems, to get the advice of regional experts in the field.

Flyers were sent to people who we thought might be interested in such a get-together. Originally we hoped to hold it at Hammond, Oregon, where the National Marine Fisherles Service maintains a field station in an old Coast Guard building. From the number of responses, it soon became evident that the field station could not comfortably hold the group; the original expectation was to host about 25-30, but registration eventually reached 50 people. So the workshop was expanded to 3 days and was moved to the Thunderbird Motel in Astoria, Oregon, where conference, room, and restaurant facilities were available. Despite its remoteness, we considered Astoria an appropriate setting both because of its scenic quality and because attendees would be less likely to wander off to more urban temptations as usually happens at meetings in big citles. We all came together, with a surprising minimum of late arrivals and no-shows, on October 15-17, 1976.

One of the most important results of the workshop was that researchers got to know each other and each other's work. Conversations extended into coffee and meal breaks and well into the night. This was the kind of Interaction we had hoped for, and apparently achieved.

Other than a general limit on length, there was no garticular format prescribed for workshop presentations. Thus, these proceedings represent a variety of subjects, rather loosely organized around the five session topics:

Purpose and sampling design

Sampling of benthic predators and prey: How different sampler and sampling techniques alter our impressions of the benthos

Laboratory procedures and identification

Data manipulation and presentation

interpretation and results

Although they cover the presentations, the papers assembled here vary in length, format, and overall organization. Hopefully, future proceedings papers will be more uniform in format. The discussions (half of each session) proved to be so meaty and worthwhile that we have transcribed these from tape recordings and have included them here pretty much in their entirety.

Because this was the first "gathering of the minds", we planned to spend a great deal of time discussing methodology--and indeed we did. Unfortunately, even though the merits and disadvantages of various techniques were discussed at length, a standardized method (if there is one) was not derived. We still need to define the prey dimensions and weights, etc.--their pros and cons, and the appropriateness of each relative to the questions being asked. Therefore we strongly believe that one outcome of the next workshop should be a handbook on methodology of fish stomach analysis. Widespread use of such a handbook could mean that results of studies along the Pacific Coast of Canada and the United States, or anywhere else, might be more easily compared.

Another area that received much attention, but that could not be sufficlently covered involved the statistics used in testing the significance of different prey compositions. Several of the best statistical analysts in this field attended and answered many questions; however, many more questions were posed in the process. The next meeting should include at least one entire session on the use of statistics as applied to fish prey compositions. Again, an important byproduct could be a handbook or at least a chapter in the previously mentioned handbook.

A third item for inclusion in such a handbook should be a list of useful sources, key, etc., categorized by taxonomic groups, used in identifying prey organisms.

After the workshop a survey sheet was malled to attendees querying them about their opinions of the workshop and their desires for another one. From the returned questionnaires, it appears that this workshop was a success and that there is a definite need to schedule similar workshops in the future. Several people suggested changes in format and new session topics. Others expressed the opinion that working groups rather than formal presentations would be useful. Still others indicated that this workshop was too short and that the next one should be extended to 4 or 5 days. Although the Astoria location was well received, the consensus was to move to another scenic location for the next meeting.

Because this type of research progresses slowly, new information is not generated fast enough to warrant an annual meeting. Therefore, most respondents indicated that we should meet every other year, which puls the next workshop in fait 1978. As co-chairmen for the first meeting, we have agreed to organize the 1978 session. However, we hope that by then the group will be well enough established that the chairmanship and editorship can be rotated among the various countries and states.

Finally, the success of this workshop resulted from the people who participated. They shared a special enthusiasm for their work and had a willingness to listen to new and different techniques. It was this ardent participation by each person that made this workshop so profitable.

Charles A. Simenstad

Sandy J. Lipovsky

6 June 1977

INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS

1

Alonzo T. Pruter, Deputy Director National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Fisheries Center Seattle, WA

I would like to welcome you to the first Pacific Northwest Fish Food Habits Studies Workshop. I think we obviously owe a real vote of thanks to the co-chairmen, Sandy Lipovsky and Si Simenstad. It looks as if they developed a really interesting, and useful agenda and gathered a good number of participants. I understand that you've come all the way from San Diego to Fairbanks; you could actually rename this workshop Pacific Coast instead of Pacific Northwest with no problem. They even managed to produce some beautiful weather down here. I notice that Si and Sandy have such a busy schedule outlined for you that you are not going to have much time to take advantage of the nice weather and look around. That's a shame for those of you who haven't been to Astoria before because this city and the surroundings have a lot of interesting things to offer. This is the site of some important commercial fisheries, both in the Columbia River and nearby ocean waters.

The Columbia River has been used in many ways over the years; to produce fish; to produce sand and gravel for buildings; and as a deposit for pollutants. The expression "unique" is overworked today but 1 think that, in many ways, Astoria 1s unique and has some important lessons for everyone if they will look at the situation closely.

I'm always happy to return to Astoria. As Si mentioned, I started my career out here about 26 years ago with the Oregon Fish Commission; In fact, some of your agenda topics bring back memories. I guess my first exposure to food studies was while working for the Oregon Fish Commission in Astoria and I learned a few lessons. I recall that one of the things we were doing in those days was studying the distribution and life history of the black cod. I routinely used to ride a lot of the commercial trawlers out of Astoria that were fishing for Pacific Ocean perch; In those days the depth for trawling for them was generally from 100 to about 150 fathoms. The black cod were quite prevalent al the same depths and over the same substrate as the Pacific Ocean perch so the trawlers caught a lot of them with their perch catches. I used to look at and collect scales for age studies and examine a lot of stomachs so I thought I had a pretty good conception of the feeding

xiil

habits of black cod. However, a few years later a group of us returned. with a different organization, on a contract with the Atomic Energy Commission to do some deep-water trawling off the mouth of the Columbia River in the Columbia River canyon. We found black cod commonly down to depths of 400 to 600 fathoms. Looking at the stomachs from black cod at those depths showed an entirely different feeding situation-cannibalism among other things being quite common. In the deep water one had a great simplification of the demersal community of black cod and <u>Sebastolobus alascanus</u>, scorpaenid rattalls being the dominant forms. I suppose, because of that great simplification of community structure, the feeding habits of black cod were entirely different at those depths than in shallow water.

Even after this episode, in the mid-1960's, we did some of the first midwater trawling with large mid-water trawls for hake off Astoria, Oregon and Washington, and we learned another lesson. The stomach contents of the hake were quite different when they were taken on the bottom or when they were taken in the water column; hake undergo dlurnal migration. A researcher needs to have complete geographic coverage in his samples to really be able to generalize about the species in question. Otherwise, one had better confine his interpretation to the limited part of the range with which he is dealing.

There was another exciting discovery in terms of good studies, so controversial at the time that many people would not accept it. In the early 1950's, Or. Fukuhara, with our laboratory in Seattle, was the first American scientist, to my knowledge, to go out with the Japanese mothership fishery in the North Pacific, Guif of Alaska area. This is a gillnet fishery, as many of you know, and Dr. Fukuhara tooked at a lot of sockeye salmon stomachs and found that they were teeding predominantly on fish and squid. Many people wouldn't believe that the sockeye salmon were known to be plankton eaters. But it was true that in that part of the Guif of Alaska sockeye salmon do feed extensively on fish, smelt, myctophids, and squid. Again the lesson is pretty clear, either qualify your remarks in terms of the geographic coverage of the animal or be sure that you cover the entire range of the animal.

The same sorts of lessons emerge when one thinks about the sampling gear itself. You obviously need to know the selective characteristics of the gear you are using in order to properly interpret what you see. I see by your agenda that these kinds of topics are included and it is extremely fitting for a workshop of this sort. I notice also that your agenda includes a discussion of food chain dynamics or trophic relationships, or eco-system studies or whatever you want to call it. This, to me, is extremely important and gives the needed perspective to food habit studies.

I must confess that I probably feel this way so strongly right now because of a personal experience in which live recently been involved, and am still, that has to do with passage of the Fishery Management

and Conservation Act by the U.S. Congress a couple of months ago. As you undoubtedly know, this extends the fishing limit of the United States out to 200 miles off the coast. The effective date of Implementation of that 200 mile limit is March 1st of 1977 and to comply with terms of that Act it is necessary to develop management plans to govern all of the foreign fisheries that will be occurring within 200 miles of the U.S. after Marsh 1 of 1977. Although the Act establishes regional councils around the country to develop management plans there was not enough time for these councils to be formed and develop the necessary detailed plans on such a short time frame so the Department of Commerce was assigned the task and it filtered down to the National Marine Fisheries Service--only for the foreign fisheries aspect. So now at the Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center in Seattle we've been very busly engaged in developing these plans covering nine different fisheries extending all the way from the Bering Sea down to California, including a wide variety of species such as groundfish, shrimp, tanner crab, king crab, snails (because Japan has a small snall fishery in the Bering Sea), and high seas salmon.

The key thing that we have to determine in relation to each of these plans is the maximum sustainable yield for each species and the equilibrium yield at current populations, densities, and levels. How In doing this-because of the tack of data--we had to look at each of these species and fisheries as if it existed in a vacuum and as if it was not a member of a community of organisms that interrelate to each other, competing for food and preying on each other. We basically ignored these factors, not out of Ignorance but for a lack of understanding of the interrelationships, and that's not good. The result of that is to realize less food potential from the particular system you're looking at than you could realize if you understood the relationships between the different animals and organisms in the system. So, to me, that is one of the very relevant aspects of which you are going to be talking the rest of this week. The things you are doing now and in the future make you all potentially extremely valuable contributors to the whole management area.

We need to know more that just what a particular species is eating at a particular time of point in space. We need to know the food habits at different sizes and ages, particularly at the larval stages, which probably are the critical stages for determining year class strength. One of the key features of good management is the ability to predict-and we can't do that very well now. It seems to me that food studies aimed at critical life stages, such as the larval stages, could help us understand the mechanisms behind year classes. In addition to year class strength, I think we need to know a lot more about rates of transfer of energy between trophic levels. We need to know the effect of selective fishing, or targeting on a particular species within a community, on the growth and survival of the non-targeted species, the competitors and predators in that system. We need to know the effects of the physical environment itself on the growth and survival of the elements in the community. When one begins to add up all the things we

1

「「「「「」」「「」」」

need to know it becomes pretty obvious that the only way to achieve that knowledge is through a real multi-disciplinary approach, coordinating the efforts of many researchers. It's an awesome task but it can be done and I think we have the tools with which to do It. One of the biggest helps is the field of eco-system dynamics and modeling that is just getting started. I think that's fair to say. This field has a great potential by being able to help us--in the area of food studies, for example--to identify some of the critical species or elements in the different systems. I think enough is known about modeling at the present time to at least point us in directions that will save us a lot of time by filling in the gaps of knowledge for those particular species or elements of communities that appear to have the greatest impact or driving force within the systems. I'm glad to see you are going to have some discussion of this in your workshop.

So again I certainly commend all of you for coming to this workshop. 1 know that when you leave here you will be happy with the things you discussed. You may not go away all agreeing to use the same identical methods in your studies but I bet you will go away knowing what everybody else is doing up and down the coast and their rationale and it seems to me with that kind of start it's only a matter of time until you come to common agreement on techniques and methods, making the results up and down the coast comparable to each other. SESSION 1

PURPOSE AND SAMPLING DESIGN



SESSION LEADER: Howard Horton PARTICIPANTS: Gregor M. Cailliet Richard G. Steiner John S. Stephens, Jr. Gary Smith James L. Congleton James E. Smith

SEVERAL APPROACHES TO THE FEEDING ECOLOGY OF FISHES

Gregor M. Cailliet Moss Landing Marine Laboratories Moss Landing, CA

The Investigation of fish food habits is becoming very popular among researchers in such fields as ecology, ichthyology, and fisheries biology. It is not the Intention of this short paper to review this rapidly growing field, but rather to briefly present several approaches to studying fish feeding ecology that we have utilized in studying fishes from three distinct habitats: the deep-sea basins off Santa Barbara, California, in which the midwater fishes <u>Leurogiossus stliblus</u> (family Bathylagidae) and <u>Stenobrachius leucopsarus</u> (tamily Myctophidae) were studied (Catillet 1972a,b); the Monterey Submarine Conyon, where we have Investigated the sablefish (<u>Anoplopoma fimbria</u>) population as it related to the local trap fishery (Osada and Calillet 1975); and Elkhorn Slough, a shallow coastal embayment in central California, which harbors a rich and interesting fish fauna (Calillet <u>et al</u>. 1975).

In each of these three habitats, different questions have been asked regarding the feeding habits of resident fishes, but the basic Information gathered was similar. That is, prey items taken from stomachs and intestinal tracts were identified to the lowest possible taxa so that prey composition information would be as accurate as possible. Three measures of abundance were used: number, volume, and frequency of occurrence of each prey item. These three measures of prey abundance tell the Investigator different things about the feeding habits of a fish. For example, the numerical importance (usually expressed as percent by number, \$N) and frequency of occurrence (that proportion of stomachs containing a specific prey item, \$FO) reflect the process of selection used by the fish in its feeding behavior by pointing out how many prey and how often a certain type of prey was selected, but little about the amount of nutrition (or energy content) the fish gained from that item. Whereas, the volumetric importance (percent by volume or weight, \$V) of a prey item indicates more about the nutritional value of the prey item. In order to combine these three measures of "Importance" of prey, a single index was derived (Pinkas et al. 1971) that proves useful in ranking prey items, but still allows \$N, \$V, and \$FO to be presented and evaluated separately. This "Index of Relative Importance" (I.R.I.) is calculated by adding the \$N and \$V, then multiplying the result by \$FO, thus calculating the area of a rectangle produced by plotting a three-way graph, in which \$N and \$V are plotted vertically and \$FO horizontally (see Fig. 7). These three measures of prey abundance can also be presented in Tabular form (see Tables 1-3).

In all three of our studies, we have calculated i.R.1. values to rank the prey items, but they have been used to answer different kinds of questions about the feeding ecology of fish predators. These feeding studies fall into five general categories, and serve to demonstrate the diversity of approaches that can be taken in fish feeding analyses.

1

No. of the second second

Feeding Habits as Related to Feeding Morphology Feeding morphology strongly influences the kind of prey a fish can consume. Thus, It is important to derive an idea of the feeding capability of a fish by studying its feeding morphology. This has been done for such groups as flatfishes (de Groot 1969, 1971), surfperches (DeMartini 1969), and the midwater fish families Melamphaldae and Myctophidae (Ebeling and Callliet 1974). In addition, the alimentary morphology of two of the most common midwater fishes from deep-sca basins off southern California was studied to see how closely their feeding habits reflected morphology (Caillet 1972a,b). The smoothtongue, Leuroglossus stilbius, was found to have a smaller mouth (with shorter jaw length, but similar breadth), fewer teeth, more closelyspaced gill rakers, longer intestinal tract (including two stomachs), and more pytoric caoca than the northern lampfish, Stenobrachlus leucopsarus. Alexander (1967) stated that fishes with larger mouths can better grasp prey from the side, while fishes with smaller mouths can better suck in their prey. Also, Yasuda (1960a,b) reasoned that the width of the gape determines the ability of a fish to trap its prey, while the jaw length determines the size of prey, and (Yasuda 1950c) that close spacing of gill rakers aids fish in filtering and catching food, especially smaller things like zooplankton. Gut length may also influence the size and quantity of prey, with fish that have long guts tending to eat smaller litens (Darnell 1970). Thus, the feeding morphology suggests that Leuroglossus way be better at sucking in abundant soft items, whereas Stenobrachius may be better at grasping a greater diversity if less abundant but larger and stronger prey. The stomach content results indicate that these predictions are correct (Table 1). Leuroglossus ate mostly soft-bodied salps and larvaceans, while Stenobrachius ate mostly larger and more elusive copepods and euphausiids. Thus, feeding morphology was a useful way of approaching the feeding ecology of these fishes.

For example, in order to understand the relationship between predator

and prey populations, one must know something about what the predator

In its feeding habits. Both the type of habitat and predator will

strongly dictate the kind of feeding study to be undertaken.

eats, how much it eats, and what changes occur temporally and spatially

Spatial Differences in Feeding Habits

The location from which samples of fish are taken may have considerable effect upon prey composition. In the same study, Leuroglossus tended to feed on similar prey in both the shallow, Inshore Santa Barbara Basin and the deeper, offshore Santa Cruz Basin, while Stenobrachius differed more between basins (Table, I). In both basins, Leuroglossus ate mostly larvaceans and salps, followed by ostracods, small copepods, zoea larvae, and euphausiids. Salps, which are larger than the more numerous larvaceans, made up the greater dietary bulk. The diet of Stenobrachius was less similar between basins, with the primary difference being in the ranks of items and in the dominance of the most Important food. inshore, It

ate ostracods, Euphausia pacifica, and a variety of large copepods with no item predominating unless all size classes of copepods are pooted. The offshore fish ate relatively more euphausiids and large copepods, with much fewer ostracods. It is uncertain whether these differences are due to changes in preference or to varying availability. Nevertheless, before generalizing about the feeding habits of a fish, one must investigate the possibility of spatial differences occurring.

Temporal Differences in Feeding Habits

The time of capture of fish may also strongly influence the kind of food that fishes consume. Diel feeding chronology has been investigated for such groups as lanternfish (Baird et al. 1975) and flatfish (Thijssen et al. 1974). Since both species studied off Santa Barbara were vertical migrators (Calllet 1972a,b), it was important to establish whether there was a diel periodicity in their feeding that might be related to the migration pattern. One way is to estimate the "Intensity" of feeding using a fullness index (subjectively scored as 0 = empty; 1 = 25%; 2 = 50%; 3 = 75%; and 4 = \$100 full) and a stateof digestion index (I = very finely digested, nothing recognizable; 2 = medium digestion, some recognizable parts; 3 = some digestion, some undigested material; and 4 = undigested, whole animals (Dewitt and Calllet 1972, Calllet 1972a). Then, a 4 X 4 matrix of fullness index by digestion index can be constructed to resolve major feeding states of (A) not recently eaten or full, including empty stomachs; (B) recent but not full; (C) recent and full; and (D) full but not recent (Calllet 1972a)(Fig. 1). Histograms can then be drawn to show the frequencies of these four feeding states to evaluate recency and intensity of feeding among time and depth intervals (Fig. 2). Leuroglossus feeds mostly during the nighttime in shallow water, since the majority of B and C categories were highest then, but fed some at middepth during both day and night. These indices could be strongly influenced by slow digestion rates, but this is probably not critical since Leuroglossus ate mostly soft-bodied (and presumably quick-digesting) salps and larvaceans (Table 1). Thus, feeding intensity varled with time of day.

Another temporal effect on feeding is seasonality (Frame 1974). Leuroglossus was also found to differ in feeding habits between oceanographic seasons (Table 2). Larvaceans and salps dominated the diet during upwelling, but mostly copepods were consumed during the thermal stratification period. Possibly this difference is due to a change in prey availability since salp catches (mostly Salpa fusiformis)decreased during the warmer stratification period (Calliet 1972a) in midwater trawl catches. At that time, Leuroglossus may have had to seek out copepods, which may be harder for the fish to catch. In any event, seasonal influence should be considered when conducting feeding studies.

Feeding Habit Analysis of a Commercially Exploited Fish

This approach is distinguished from the others I have discussed because the fish being studied is commercially exploited, and the kind of prey items such a fish (and its competitor) utilizes may in turn be

affected by the intensity of exploitation. Thus, in attempting to manage that resource, information on "interspecies relationships of a type that can be important in regulating population productivity: predation" is useful (Watt 1968, p. 133). During a trap fishery project on the Monterey Bay sablefish population (Osada and Callliet 1975), we examined stomach contents to determine the kinds of prey they consumed. Sablefish from traps set in water deeper than 400 fathoms ate mostly large crustaceans (decapod shrimp and crabs), squid, and other fishes (Table 3). Thus, changing the intensity of the sablefish fishery in Monterey Bay might affect the trophic role they play in the submarine canyon, both in terms of their prey utilization and that of their trophic equivalents or potential competitors, such as the rattells. (family Macrouridae), which also consume these kinds of prey (Pearcy and Ambler 1974).

An Ecological Approach using Trophic Diversity and Resource Overlap

in many cases, studies of fish resource utilization are simply started out of scientific curiosity, with little or no practical reason other than to utilize ecological concepts to understand the trophic Interrelationships of a population or community of fishes. Much of the literature dealing with trophic ecology has not concerned fish as subjects, but most of the concepts discussed, such as trophic diversity or resource breadth (Hurtubla 1973) and food overlap (Horn 1966), are equally applicable to fish studies. Recently, researchers have been applying such concepts to varied groups like microcarnivorous "pickertype" fishes from kelp beds (Bray and Ebeling 1975), killlfishes from coastal waters (Fritz 1974), deep-sea rattails (Pearcy and Ambler 1974), and demersal skates from the Atlantic coast (McEachren et al. 1976). In this final section, 1 will briefly present an ecological approach to the feeding of flatfishes in Elkhorn Slough, California. Many of the observations already made regarding spatial and temporal differences in feeding are also evident from this study, but will not be discussed further. Rather, I will stress the various ecological tools we have used to describe trends in the feeding habits of four species of flatfish: <u>Platichthys stellatus</u>, <u>Parophrys vetulus</u>, <u>Cltharichthys stigmaeus</u>, and <u>Psettichthys</u> melanostictus.

First, In order to fully describe the trophic composition and diversity of a predator, a sufficient number of fish guts must be examined. One way to determine sample sufficiency is to plot the cumulative number of prev categories observed against the randomly pooled number of guts examined (Hurtubia 1973). The minimum number of fish guts necessary is estimated as the point at which the curve levels, and once this level is reached, the prev composition can be described with less fear that some important food source has been overlooked due to insufficient sampling. Such curves for flatfish at the bridge station indicate that an adequate number of guts would be between 60 and 80 (Fig. 3). At the ocean station, however, insufficient samples of all fish but <u>Citharlethys</u> were obtained to adequately describe trophic composition.

Once sufficient numbers of guts have been examined, the resource breadth can be described in a variety of ways, including the index H

derived by Brillouin, and used to estimate trophic diversity by Hurtubia (1973) because of its relevance to gut content analysis. Once H values have been calculated for a series of individual fish, the frequency distribution of H values among individuals should be observed to see if the mean trophic diversity will be representative of the predator population as a whole (Hurtubia 1973). Mean H values for these flatfish appear representative for both locations studied, excepting perhaps Platichthys at the ocean station (Fig. 4).

1

.

Since diversity indices such as H are influenced both by a richness component (the number of species) and an evenness component (J, the apportionment of individuals among species)(Pielou 1975), the component which influences the trophic diversity values most should be assessed. One way to evaluate this is to plot both mean J and mean H for each species at a location (see Fig. 5). The higher H for <u>Parophrys</u> and <u>Citharichtys</u> at the bridge station was influenced by relatively high evenness among prey species, while both size classes of <u>Platichthys</u> had lower overall trophic diversity values, despite high evenness. At the ocean station, where <u>Psettichthys</u> appears for the first time, and has a low trophic diversity, the trends were a bit different, with <u>Parophrys</u> exhibiting the highest diversity but relatively low evenness.

Prey composition for these flatfish can be presented by major groupings (Fig. 6) or by 1.R.I. diagrams, relating the numerical, volumetric, and frequency importance of more specific prey taxa (Fig. 7). Generally, most individuals fed upon polychaetes in both locations, while <u>Citharichthys</u> appeared to switch to amphipods and decapods at the ocean station (Fig. 6). Although it is beyond the scope of this paper to discuss specific prey taxa, it is interesting to note that the differences found in mean diversity and evenness (Fig. 5) are also apparent in the shapes of the I.R.I. diagrams, especially when <u>Parophrys</u> and <u>Citharichthys</u> are compared at the ocean station (Fig. 7).

It is possible to more quantitatively evaluate differences in prev species composition among fish predators. Several ways to do this have been derived, such as similarity indices (McEachren et al. 1976), Kendail or Spearman rank correlation methods (Bray and Ebeling 1975, Fritz 1974), and Morisita's index of overlap (Horn 1966, Pearcy and Ambler 1974, Bray and Ebeling 1975). We calculated Morisita's index of overlap for Elkhorn Slough flatfish and noticed that Psettichthys at the ocean station had very low values when compared with all other species except Citharichthys, in which case both species had been feeding heavily upon one species of Acanthomysis (D. Ambrose, unpubl. data). Also, the overlap values among the other flatfishes tended to be low. ranging from 0.03 to 0.11. At the bridge station, however, overlap was generally much higher among the three species, ranging up to 0.95. A general conclusion, based on all of the information used thus far (Figs. 3-7), is that Citharichthys and Parophrys are more generalized feeders, while Psettichthys, which lives only in the ocean and consumes mostly fish pray, is more specialized and therefore had the lowest trophic diversity.

Finally, one must also evaluate whether the feeding habits of fish are variable due to preference of the predator for certain prey or simply to differences in the availability in the environment sampled. Since our study in Elkhorn Slough was concurrent with a benthle survey of invertebrates (see Nybakken <u>et al</u>. 1975), we were able to estimate the relative availability of prey items (\$P) and compare this with the actual proportion each item comprised in the diet (\$R). Then, we calculated an electivity index (lytev 1961), which reflects the food preference of the individual flatfish species. Again, discussing individual prey taxa is impossible in this paper, but it can be noted that several prey items were consumed in direct proportion to their availability, while many others were either not well represented in the diet (the fish dld not take them, even though they were available) or were not captured in the benthic samples (thus, the cores dld not adequately sample some items).

This combination of approaches is one way of attempting to cover the many ways fish feeding habits can be studied. It is hoped that the above discussion will be useful to researchers dealing in such studies.

Acknowledgements

I thank D. Ambrose, M.E. Anderson, B. Antrim, F.A. DeWitt, Jr., A.W. Ebeling, and E. Osada for their help during many discussions and for some of the background information presented here. I am very grateful to D. Ambrose and E. Osada for allowing me to present some of their research prior to its publication. Research leading to this paper was supported. In part, by the National Science Foundation (GB 2867, 4669, and 7973), a University Feifowship (U.C.S.B.), the Office of Sea Grant, N.O.A.A. (Project Number R/FA-21), and the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (Eikhorn Slough/Moss Landing environmental baseline study support).

Literature Cited

- Alexander, R.M. 1967. Functional Design in Fishes. Hutchinson and Company, London.
- Baird, R.C., T.L. Hopkins and D.F. Wilson. 1975. Diet and feeding chronology of <u>Diaphus taaning</u>! (Myctophidae) in the Carlaco Trench. Copeta 1975:356-365.
- Bray, R.N. and A.W. Ebeling. 1975. Food, activity, and habitat of three "picker-type" microcarnivorous fishes in the kelp forests off Santa Barbara, California. Fishery Bull. 73:815-829.
- Calliet, G.M. 1972a. Feeding habits and distribution of two deepsea fishes off Santa Barbara, California. Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. Calif., Santa Barbara. 88 pp.
- Cailliet, G.M. 1972b. The study of feeding habits of two marine
- fishes in relation to plankton ecology. Trans. Amor. Micros. Soc. 91:88-89.

Calllet, G.M., B. Antrim, D. Ambrose, and S. Pace. 1975. Species composition, abundance and ecological studies of fishes and zooplankton in Eikhorn Slough. <u>In</u>: Nybakken, J.W., W.W. Broenkow, and G.M. Calllet. "A baseline study of the Moss Landing/Eikhorn Slough environment--Progress Report." Progress Report to P.G. & E., August 1975:155-219.

Darmeil, R.M. 1970. Evolution and the ecosystem. Am. Zool. 10:9-17.

- De Martini, E.E. 1969. A correlative study of the ecology and comparative feeding mechanism morphology of the Emblotocidae (surffishes) as evidence of the family's adaptive radiation into available ecological niches. Wasmann J. Biol. 27:177-247.
- DeWitt, F.A., Jr. and G.M. Calllet. 1972. Feeding habits of two bristlemouth fishes, <u>Cyclothone acclinidens</u> and <u>C. signata</u>. Copela 1972:868-871.
- Ebeling, A.W. and G.M. Callliet. 1974. Mouth size and predator strategy of midwater fishes. Deep-Sea Res. 21:959-968.
- Frame, D.W. 1974. Feeding habits of young winter flounder (<u>Pseudopleuronectes</u> <u>americanus</u>): prey availability and diversity. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 103:261-269.
- Fritz, E.S. 1974. Total diet comparison in fishes by Spearman rank correlation coefficients. Copeia 1974:210-214.
- Groot, S.J. de. 1969. Digestive system and sensorial factors in relation to the feeding behaviour of flatfish (Pleuronectiformes). J. Conseil 32:385-395.
- Groot, S.J. de. 1971. On the Interretationships between morphology of the allmentary tract, food and feeding behavior in flatfishes (Pisces: Pleuronectiformes), Noth. J. Sea Res. 5:121-196.
- Horn, H.S. 1966. Measurement of "overlap" in comparative ecological studies. Am. Nat. 100:419-424.
- Hurtubla, J. 1973. Trophic diversity measurement in sympatric predatory species. Ecology 54:885-890.
- Ivlev, V.S. 1961. Experimental Ecology of the Feeding of Fishes. Yale Univ. Press, New Haven (Transl. from Russian by D. Scott).
- McEachren, J.D., D.F. Boesch and J.A. Musick. 1976. Food division within two sympatric species-pairs of skates (Pisces: Rajidae). Mar. Biol. 35:301-317.
- Nybakken, J.W., W.W. Broenkow, and G.M. Calllet. 1975. "A baseline study of the Moss Landing/Elkhorn Slough environment--Progress Report." Progress Report to P.G. & E., August 1975. 219 pp.
- Osada, E.K. and G.M. Calillet. 1975. Trap-caught sablefish in Monterey Bay, California. Cal-Neva Wildlife Trans. 1975:56-73.
- Pearcy, W.G. and J.W. Ambler. 1974. Food habits of deep-sea macrourid fishes off the Oregon coast. Deep-Sea Res. 21:745-759.
- Pielou, E.C. 1975. Ecological Diversity. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Pinkas, L., M.S. Oliphant, and I.L.K. Iverson. 1971. Food habits of albacore, bluefin tuna, and bonito in Callfornia water. Calif. Fish and Game, Fish Bull. (152):1-105.
- Thijssen, R., A.J. Lever, and J. Lever. 1974. Food composition and feeding periodicity of O-group pialce (<u>Pleuronectes platessa</u>) in the tidal area of a sandy beach. Neth. J. Sea Res. 8:369-377.

- Watt, K.E.F. 1968. Ecology and Resource Management. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Yasuda, F. 1960a. The feeding mechanism in young fishes. Rec. Oceanogr. Works Jap. 5:132-138.
- Yasuda, F. 1960b. The feeding mechanisms in some carnivorous fishes. Rec. Oceanogr. Works Jap. 5:153-160.
- Yasuda, F. 1960c. The relationship of the gill structure and food habits of some coastal fishes in Japan, Rec. Oceanogr. Works Jap. 5: 139-152.

Table L. Major food Items of <u>Leuroglossus stillbius</u> and <u>Stemobrachlus</u> leucopsarus off Santa Barbara, California^{*}

Santa Barbara Basin	\$N	% V	\$FO	I.R. I.
<u>Leuroglossus</u> <u>stilbius</u> (n = 25	6)			
Oikopleura	51.0	20.2	27.0	1920.4
salos	18.8	31.6	38.1	1920.4
ostracods	13.7	15.9	23.0	680.8
copepods (1-2 mm)	5.3	4.6	9.8	97.0
crustacean debris		3.9	7.8	30.4
zoea larvae	0.4	1.6	10.3	20.6
Euphausia p <u>acifica</u>	0.9	3.3	4.8	20.2
miscellaneous (7 types)	7.9	18.9	33.3	35.0
<u>Stenobrachlus leucopsarus</u> (n	= 349)		
ostracods	20.7	18.2	36.8	1431.5
Euphausia paci <u>fica</u>	11.3	21.5	28.1	921.7
copepads (1-2 mm)	18.3	11.4	29.2	867.2
copepods (2-3 mm)	14.9	10.8	25.2	647.6
crustacean debris		15,5	32.5	503.8
fish scales	14.9	2.0	26.5	447.9
copepods (3 nm +)	3.0	4.6	7.6	57.8
miscellaneous (10 types)	16.9	16.0	23.5	70.6
Santa Cruz Basin				
Leurogiossus stilbius (n = 1)	29)			
Olkopieura	59.6	25.1	42.4	3591.3
salps	0.8	17.6	27.9	1071.4
copepods (1-2 mm)	8.0	5.6	13.5	183.6
zoea larvae	3.3	7.9	14.5	162.4
copepods (less than 1 mm) 5.3	1.5	14.2	96.6
crustacean debris		4.9	8.8	45.1
Euphausia pacifica	3.2	2.6	5.7	33.1
miscellaneous (9 types)	19.8	39.0	68.6	134.0
<u>Stenobrachius</u> <u>leucopsarus</u> (n	= 14	5)		
Euphausia pacifica	24.9	32.5	44.7	2565.8
copepods (3 mm +)	17.3	20.1	28.6	1067.6
copepods (1-2 mm)	17.9	7.7	27.7	709.1
copepods (2-3 mm)	6.9	5.0	16.4	195.2
ostracods	8.6	5.2	15.2	194.6
Nematoscelis difficilis	4.6	8.6	10.1	133.3
crustacean debris		6.3	19.0	119.0
miscellaneous (10 types)	19.8	14.6	34.0	163.3

* Adapted from original table in Calillet (1972a).

Table 2. Major food Items of <u>Leuroglossus</u> <u>stilblus</u> during two oceanographic periods off Santa Barbara, California*

Fish were taken from Santa Cruz Basin

UPWELLING PERIOD (May to July, n = 39)

1--

\$N	% ∨	\$FO	<u> .R. .</u>
56.7	37.9	46.8	4427.3
14.5	22.3	28.7	1056.2
11.5	12.9	20.4	497.8
*	8,2	9.7	79.5
0.3	6.0	9.2	58.0
1.8	4.2	4.2	25.2
0.2	2.4	3.7	9.6
	56.7 [4.5]].5 0.3].8 0.2	\$N \$V 56.7 37.9 14.5 22.3 11.5 12.9 8.2 0.3 6.0 1.8 4.2 0.2 2.4	KN XV XFO 56.7 37.9 46.8 14.5 22.3 28.7 11.5 12.9 20.4 8.2 9.7 0.3 6.0 9.2 1.8 4.2 4.2 0.2 2.4 3.7

THERMAL STRATIFICATION PERIOD (August to December, n = 34)

prey	\$N_	۶v	_≸FO_	<u> .R. .</u>
copepods (less than I	mm) 5.2	34.9	47.8	1916.8
copepods (1-2 mm)	22.6	6.5	45.8	1332.8
copepods (2-3 mm)	21.9	9.6	37.7	1187.0
zoea larvae	11.0	10.2	47.7	1011.2
01kop <u>leura</u>	29.0	9.0	23.0	828.0
unidentified		16.2	22.0	356.4
salps	3,3	10.9	16.8	238.6

* Adapted from original table in Caililet (1972a).

Table 3. Major food items of sablefish <u>(Anoplopoma fimbria)</u> from traps set deeper than 400 fathoms in <u>Monterey Canyon**</u>

prey	<u>≸N</u>	\$V_	\$FO	<u> .R. .</u>
fish remains	27.5	27.1	41.1	2241.8
decapod shrimp	12.0	11.1	16.8	388.6
squid	10.5	12.3	15.7	356.5
unidentified material	9.5	FL • L	14.7	303.3
decapod crabs	6.0	6.0	11.6	138.7
Merluccius productus	5.5	6.2	7.4	86.7
amphloods	3.9	3.4	5.3	38.7
cnidaria (lelivfish)	1.9	2.7	4.2	19.4
crustacean remains	2.2	1.7	3.2	12.2
eunhausilds	1.6	0.9	4.2	10.7
bivalves	2.1	1.3	3.2	10.6
Squalus acanthias	1.6	2.1	2.1	7.6
unidentified flatfish	1.6	1.9	2.1	7.4
miscellaneous (13 types)	14.1	12.2	19.2	42.1

** Adapted from unpublished manuscript by E. Osada.





.



Figure 2. Fullness and recency-of-feeding histograms for <u>Leuroglossus</u> stilblus in the Santa Barbara Basin pooled over all months among four time and three depth intervals. The vertical axis measures the percent frequency of occurrence by time-depth category for fullness-recency states A-D (see Fig. 1; adapted from Caliblet 1972a).



Figure 3. Curves of cumulative number of prey categories versus pooled number of fish examined from four flatfish species near Elkhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose).



Figure 4. Frequency distribution of the trophic diversity in single guts for three species of flatfish from two stations near Elkhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose).



Figure 5. Mean (and Std.Dev.) H and J values for prey of four species of flatfish from two stations near Eikhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose).



Figure 6. Percent frequency of the major prey groups found in three species of flatfish from two locations near Elkhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose).



Figure 7. I.R.I. diagrams for the more common prey items of three species of flatfish at two locations near Elkhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose). Prey codes are not explained due to lack of space, but are available from the author.



Figure 8. Percent by number (\$P) of available prey taxa, proportion in diet (\$R) of these taxa, and electivity indices (E) showing the ratio of \$P to \$R in three species of flatfish from two locations neer Eikhorn Slough (from an unpublished manuscript by D. Ambrose).

NERITIC REEF FISH COMMUNITIES--SOME PROBLEMS AND A POSSIBLE SOLUTION

Richard G. Steiner Dept. of Fisherles & Wildlife, Oregon State University Corvallis, OR

Extensive diversity among the neritic fishes of the northeastern Pacific Ocean is characteristic and apparently unique to rocky reef habitats (Miller and Gelbel, 1973). Much is still unknown about the biology of Individual fish species inhabiting these reefs and about the interactions between these species. The purpose of this paper is to explain how food habitat studies can be used to help understand the community ecology of neritic reef fishes. In my presentation I will attempt to develop a conceptual framework for studying the feeding ecology of these fishes and to briefly explain how we are using such a framework to study neritic reef fish communities adjacent to Depoe Bay, Oregon.

The Community Concept

The fundamental basis of the community concept in ecology is that coextensive populations interact with each other and with their environments through the transfer of energy and materials.

In some ways it is difficult and in other ways it is very useful to consider neritic reef fishes as constituents of a neritic reef community. The difficulties are mainly in considering these organisms as constituting some sort of discrete community which can be considered separately from other such communitles. Such a consideration would entail much more information than is now available on the territoriality and movement patterns of the constituent species. This, however, is not within the scope of the present discussion. The utility of the community concept to the discussion here is that, because of the complexity of neritic reef food webs, an adequate explanation of the feeding relationships of these fish populations is probably best approached from the perspective of an interacting fish community (Vinogradov 1971).

•Trophic Complexity

Neritic reef food webs are good examples of extremely complex trophic interactions. Trophic interactions between neritic reef fishes can be conceptually organized into successive degrees of interaction depending on how direct the interaction is. The only direct, or first degree trophic interactions are predator/prey relationships in which food energy is actually transferred from one organism to another. In this complex food web each predator/prey interaction represents an indirect, or lower degree, interaction at least to some extent with every other organism in the community. This trophic complexity obviously leads to very difficult conceptual and methodological problems for those who seek to understand these communities.

These difficuttles are further compounded when the dynamics of trophic interactions are considered. Neritic reef food webs are probably based mainly on exogenous organic material--that which has its origin elsewhere. Planktonic organisms (i.e. ctenophores, fish larvae, and invertebrate larvae) and small pelagic fishes (i.e. herring *[Clupea harengue]* and smelt *[Thaleiahthys pacificue]*) probably constitute the majority of this exogenous organic production. The fluctuation of the quantity and quality of this energy source is partly responsible for the dynamic nature of neritic reef food webs. In this sense, the dynamics of these food webs are determined by factors extrinsic to the community. There are also factors intrinsic to the community which partly determine its dynamic trophic structure, one of the most evident being that food habits of fishes change as they grow older.

Community Stability

This dynamic trophic structure has direct relevance to discussions of community stability. Systems are stable, that is, they persist through their capacity to change. This concept of system stability clearly encompasses other meanings of stability such as environmental predictability and system response to external perturbations. Because community stability ultimately determines the productivity of a nerific reef community, those persons responsible for managing this resource should orient their interests toward understanding what regulates the stability of these communities.

Trophic structure and composition of these communities change on several scales of time and space and therefore notions of system stability must be placed in some context of time and space. What regulates community stability on an evolutionary time scale cannot possibly be perceived on daily, seasonal, or annual time scales. Similarly, stability regulation of these shorter time scales cannot possibly be perceived in an evolutionary perspective.

Several mechanisms have been proposed to be individually responsible for the stability of a community. Some authors consider trophic-web complexity to increase community stability (MacArthur 1955; Elton 1958), while others consider trophic complexity to reduce or have little effect on community stability (Turnbull and Chant 1961; Debach 1964; Paine 1969; May 1971; Steele 1974). Others have suggested that parameters such as time-lag (Wangersky and Cunningham 1977), threshold feeding responses (Holling 1965; Steele 1974), life history pattern (Murphy 1968), and spatial heterogeneity (Simberloff and

Wilson 1969) are the major determinants of community stability. Within this framework it becomes very confusing to discuss what is responsible for the stability of neritic reaf communities.

An Approach to Conceptualizing Neritic Reef Fish Communities

Many problems in conceptualizing nertic reef fish communities exist because successive degrees of trophic interactions operate simultaneously and vary temporally and spatially. Data collected on the food habits of nertic reef fishes can lead inductively only to very partial generalizations concerning their spatially and temporally variant relationships. Indeed, even if data could be collected which represent all possible states of every component of this complex system, the conceptual problems in interpretation would be almost impossible to deal with. However, a fundamental challenge for science is to explain the phenomena of complex systems in all of their dynamic states. Albert Einstein (1940) suggested that what is necessary to explain such divers phenomena is a "logically uniform system of thought" in which individual phenomena must be correlated with theoretic structure. The explanation and functional significance of natural phenomena can probably best be understood in the context of a generally applicable theory. This notion is supported by Carl Hempel (1966), a contemporary philosopher of science, who wrote:

. ... if science were to limit itself to the study of observable phenomena, it would hardly be able to formulate any precise and general explanatory laws at all, whereas quantitatively precise and comprehensive explanatory laws can be formulated in terms of underlying principles.

One generally applicable theory, formulated by Booty and Warren (n.d.) to explain the dynamics of resource utilization in biological systems, represents a possible approach to understanding these complex communities. Their theory of resource utilization employs complex sats of non-linear isochines projected on successive phase planes as a time-invariant, general explanation of the continuous flux of interdependent variables. There is great utility of such a theoretical framework in which to consider systems such as neritic reef fish communities. This theoretical framework eliminates conceptual difficulties such as deciding whether a population is regulated by density-dependent or density-independent processes, or deciding whether community stability is achieved by mechanisms intrinsic or extrinsic to the species involved. In a very general way, it subsumes the temporally and spatially variant phenomena which characterize neritic reef fish systems.

Application of Theory

We are now in the process of collecting data on these spatially and temporally variant food relationships among fishes inhabiting monific reefs adjacent to Depoe Bay, Oregon. Analysis of these data should provide a preliminary base for understanding the productivity and resource utilization within these communities by helping us see what food resources are being utilized by which fishes. We are also collecting otoliths, scales, lengths, and weights which can be used to back calculate relative growth rates of fish species which, within the context of a fish community, can lead to empirical generalizations concerning interactions between these populations. A more adequate explanation of the productivity and resource utilization within these communities will come from accurate determinations of stock densities, their fluctuations, and how these fluctuations are correlated with environment parameters. It will probably be many years before we can obtain such information, but this will be a necessary task if we are to successfully manage this resource. The utility of Booty and Warren's isocline theory is that, within this framework, these relationships will become much more visual and usable to us.

Conclusion

One of the most important attributes of such a theoretical approach is that it should, for its domain, help us see the fundamental problems most demanding explanation and it should suggest the most promising approaches to their explanation. Thus, within a framework such as that provided by Booty and Warren's isocline theory, we can adequately assess what questions are worth answering with regard to meritic reef fish communities. It is clearly seen within this framework that spatial and temporal variation of trophic relationships among these fish populations is essential in our understanding of how these systems might respond to external parameters such as upwetling, fishing pressure, and marine pollution.

Finally, it is dangerous to believe that we can ever perceive a system precisely as it is and so we must remain open to new and creative thought and approaches to science. Einstein (1940), being the theoretician that he was, admitted that, at best, theoretical knowledge was "hypothetical, never completely final, and always subject to question and doubt".

Literature Cited

- Booty, W.M., and C.E. Warren. n.d. A general theory of productivity and resource utilization. Dept. Fish. Wildl., Oreg. State Univ., Corvallis. 57 pp. (Unpublished manuscript)
- Debach, P., ed. 1964. Biological control of insect pests and weeds. Reinhold, New York, N.Y. 844 pp.
- Einstein, A.E. 1940. Considerations concerning the fundaments of theoretical physics. Science 91:487-492.
- Elton, C.A. 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants. Methuen, London. 181 pp.

- Hemple, C.G. 1965. Philosophy of natural science. Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J. (16 pp.
- Holling, C.S. 1965. The functional response of predators to prey density and its role in mimory and population regulation. Mem. Ent. Soc. Can. 45:5-60.
- Liss, W.J., and C.E. Warren. n.d. On a possible form of future fisheries theory. Dept. Fish. Wildl., Oreg. State, Univ., Corvallis. 57 pp. (Unpublished manuscript)
- MacArthur, R. 1955. Fluctuations of animal populations and a measure of community stability. Ecology 36:533-536.
- May, R.M. 1971. Stability in multispecies community models. Math. Biosci, 12:59-79.
- Miller, D.J., and J.J. Geibel. 1973. Summary of blue rockfish and Hingcod life histories; a reef ecology study; and giant kelp, Macrocystis pyrifera, experiments in Monterey Bay, California, Calif. Dept. Fish Game, Fish Bull. 158, 137 pp.
- Murphy, G.I. 1968. Patterns in life history and the environment. Amer. Nat. 102:391-404.
- Palme, R.T. 1969. A note on trophic complexity and community stability. Amer. Nat. 103:91-93.
- Simberlotf, D.S. and E.O. Wilson. 1969. Experimental 200geography of Islands. The colonisation of empty islands, Ecology 50:278-295.
- Steele, J.H. 1974. The structure of marine ecosystems. Harvard Univ. Pres, Cambridge, Mass. 128 pp.
- Turnbuil, A.L., and D.A. Chant, 1961. The practice and theory of biological control of insects in Canada. Can. J. Zool. 39:697-793.
- Vinogradov, M.E. 1971. Studies in the life activity of oceanic biological systems. Pages 1-9 in M.E. Vinogradov, ed. Life activity of pelagic communities in the ocean tropics. Israel Progr. Sci. Trans., Jerusalem, 1973.
- Wangersky, P.J., and W.J. Cunningham. 1957. Time lag in prey predator population models. Ecology 38:136-139.

A STUDY OF FISH FOOD HABITS AS RELATED TO THE BIOLOGICAL ENRICHMENT OF AN AREA

John S. Stephens, Jr. YANTUNA Research Group of Occidental College Los Angeles, CA

John P. Ellison Southern California Edison Thermal Effects Laboratory Redondo Beach, CA

Since 1966, the VANTUNA Research Group of Occidental College has been examining the fish fauna of King Harbor, Redondo Beach, Callfornia. In 1974, Southern Callfornia Edison Company began sponsoring this research as a part of their research and development program in thermal effects. Edison discharges warm effluent from their steam electrical generating plant into the outer portion of this harbor.

and

Utilizing quantitative diver isobathic transects run monthly at prescribe stations and depths within and adjacent to the harbor and at comparative sites on the Palos Verdes Peninsula, Catalina Island, and in Santa Monice Bay, we have demonstrated that both numbers of fish as well as numbers of species are significantly higher at King Harbor than at the adjacent habitats studied (Figs. 1 and 2, Table 1).

Since 1974, we have attempted to analyze factors that could contribute to this observed biological enrichment. A number of factors would appear to represent probable sources of enrichment; thermal discharge; upwellir from the adjacent submarine canyon; the artificial reef qualities of the harbor breakwater and its protection of inshore waters, and possibly enriched food resources. The first two factors, which result in considerable thermal diversity, have been demonstrated to affect fish community diversity (Terry and Stephens 1976). Comparative studies in adjacent harbors (Los Angeles, Santa Monica, Newport, etc.) indicate that the artificial reef quality of a breakwater does enhance fish numbers and that protected waters (Stephens et al. 1974) do support large populations, especially of juvenile and subaduit fish. However, as none of the above comparative localities support populations of comparable size or diversity to that of King Harbor, either thermal or food resource enhancement or a combination of these factors appear to be important in sustaining the observed ichthyological enrichment.

With this in mind, in 1975 we began a study of food habits of King Harbor fishes in order to resolve the role food resources might play in the ichthyofaunal enrichment observed at the study habitat. Preliminary studies had been conducted by C. Terry (unpubl.) utilizing surfperch populations within the harbor. Her emphasis was placed on the function of food specialization in resource division. This emphasis is maintained in our current design but has been supplemented by additional approaches which are more specifically directed towards the total enrichment picture. Resource separation certainly can enhance diversity and perhaps allows more effective resource utilization, therefore the maintenance of more dense fish populations. Observations of resource separation through stomach content analysis and fish feeding observations alone, however, cannot satisfactorily resolve these possible effects though they may demonstrate conclusively that resource separation exists.

In 1975, we began a multifaceted approach to food resource problems in King Harbor based on Cathy Terry's original work with the Emblotocidae. The first phase involved expansion of her gut content studies to all collectable ichthyofaunal elements, in order to place her original observations within the total framework of the "harbor community".

Specimens were collected for stomach content analysis with gill nets, spears, and traps. Fish feeding habits were analyzed by diver observation and underwater cinephotography. Approximately 30 of 45 common resident species are included within these analyses. At present we have developed a preliminary classification of King Harbor fishes using four basic categories: epifaunal grazers, pescivores, planktivores, and herbivores (Table 2). We are now subjecting these data to discriminate analysis utilizing Occidental's IBM 376 computer.

Dietary preference data will also be run against Edison's data collected on invertebrate distributions within the harbor. In addition, our divers are seasonally sampling the epifauna to give us a qualitative index of changes in invertebrate community structure. Previously determined fish distributional data - depth, temperature, habitat, season, etc. - can be correlated with food resource distributions; a high concordance of these data would appear to reflect an interdependence of distributions.

Periodicity of feeding activity has been investigated by both diurnal and nocturnal diving surveys. Levels of epifaunal grazing, the dominant feeding in King Harbor, are being investigated by fish exclusion experiments. The effects of fish exclusion cages on unmodified epifaunal growth as well as epifaunal establishment (succession) are being examined at several depths and localities with the harbor. Our fish cage experiments are supplemented by regular diver observations and detained stomach examinations of species observed as important grazers in the area of the cages.

Analysis of the caloric content of major epifaunal dietary elements began in 1975. These bomb calorimetric studies will continue seasonally and as adequate quantities of food items are collected.

Levels of food intake, assimilation, food conversion, and growth are being

examined by a variety of means. Basic growth characteristics for each Important species are being estimated by otolith examination. Dipliths and fecundity are examined on all specimens collected for stomach content analysis. Juveniles of selected groups of ecologically important species are being maintained in our laboratories and will be used during the next year's food conversion studies. These studies will be carried out at three temperatures representing the thermal variation within the harbor. Estimates of food utilization (using prepared standardized foods) will be developed. During Year I of this study, Ehrlich restricted his efforts to grunion and top smelt because of ease of raising these fish from egg to adult. He was able to show a strong correlation between preferred temperatures and assimilation efficiency (Ehrlich, pers, comm.), Estimates of food conversion can then ultimately be correlated with feeding observations (i.e. bites/minute), grazing observations (epifaunal growth with and without grazers), fish growth, estimates of biomass of harbor fish populations, and estimates of reproductive energy drain and fish recruitment.

The aim of this study is not only to determine the role that food resources in King Harbor might play in the ichthyofaunal enrichment of the area, but to ultimately develop an ichthyocummunity resource model along the lines developed by Parrish (1975) which will define the role, if any, that thermal effluent plays in this system.

Literature Cited

なが、「日本」と「日本」と「日本」

- Parrish, J.D. 1975. Marine Trophic Interactions by Dynamic Simulation of Fish Species. Fish Bull., 73: 695-715.
- Stephens, J.S., Jr., C.B. Terry, S. Subber, and J. Allen. 1974. Abundance, Distribution, Seasonality, and Productivity of the Fish Populations in Los Angeles Harbor. 1972-73. Allen Hancock Foundation and Sea Grant Publication. 42 pp.
- Terry, C.B. and J.S. Stephens, Jr. 1976. A Study of the Orientation of Selected Emblotocid Fishes to Depth and Shifting Seasonal Vertical Temperature Gradients. Bull. So. Calif. Acad. Sci., In press.







Table I.	Number of species and mean abundance at King Harbor compared
	to Palos Verdes and Catalina Island

		Spe	cies		
	<u>m</u> ean/st	ation	mean/tra	ansect	
<u></u>	mean	var.	Méan	var.	
King Harbor	19.1	30.8	12,4	20.6	
Palos Verdes	13.4	7.8	8.4	1,4	
Catalina Island	14.7	6.5	10.6	2.6	

Individuals

	<u>mean/si</u>	ation	mean/tr	ansect	number∕ station	number/ transect
	mean	var.	mean	var,		
King Harbor	834.4	206116	245.0	28497.6	72	198
Palos Verdes	308,5	71001.4	108.9	9384.9	6	21
Catalina Island	572,4	43059.7	157.2	4898.6	22	100

.

Table 2. Trophic categories of fish from King Harbor (using preliminary dietary analysis data)

Hank Loopers

Secondary Carnivores, etc.

nerbivores	Planktonotrophs	Grazers (general)	Predators
Hermosilla	Engraulie	Rhacochilus	Paralabrar
Girella (A)	Chromis	torotes	clathratue*
Medialuna (A)	Seriphus	Phanerodon	Paralabrar
Hypsoblennius	Sebastes	furcatus	nebulifer 0. T
gilberti	mustinus (J)	Нирвития	ParaLahnar
-	Sebastes	carvi	maculatofasaiatus*
Primary Carnivores	serranoides (J)	Embiotoca	Sanda
	Neoclinus	jackooni	chiliensis
Clinocottus	stephensae JS	Micrometrue	Sebastes
analis* JS	Hypsoblennius	minimus	paucispinis
Rypsoblennius	jenkinsi JS	Ryperprosopon	Heterostichus
gilberti* JS	Cymatogaeter (j)	argenteum	rostratus*
Gibbonsia	Atherinops	Caulolatilus	Scorpagnichthus
elegane* JS	affinis* Q	princeps	marmotatus* JS
Rhacochilus	Rathbunella sp.	Gibbonsia	Scorpaena
vacca*		metzi	guttata T. JS
		Gibbonsia	Paralicthys
		elcgans*	eclifornicus Q
		Clinocottue	Sebastes
		analis*	auriculatus Q
		Scorpaenichthy s	Sebast e s
		marmoratus*	carnatus Q
		Coryphopterus	Sebastes
		nicholeii	serranoides (A), T
		Anisotremus	
		davidsoni	
		Oxylebius	
		picta	
		Cheilotrema	
		eaturnum	
		Menticirrhus	
		undulatus	
		Citharichthya	
		stig aeus	
		Atherinops	
		affinis	
		Нурвурорв	
		rubicunda Q	
		Halichoeres	_
* - fraulfatte		semicinetus Q	Grazers (general)
* racuitative		uryjulis	continued:
Jo - Stephens (Unpl I) = Ouset	JDI. data)	catifornica	
y - yuast I - Turnen		rumeLometopon	нехадплятов
i - iurner		put chirun Q	decagrammus l

SAMPLING CONSIDERATIONS IN THE ANALYSIS OF FOOD WEB RELATIONSHIPS

Gary B. Smith National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Fisheries Center Seattle, WA

One of the first steps in any sampling survey is a clear statement of objectives. In analyses of food or feeding relationships, it is important that the sampling design and data to be collected be selected based upon their relevance to the study's overall goals. Three common interrelated objectives in feeding studies are:

- To Identify predator feeding roles and activity patterns;
- (2) To determine predator food composition and feeding rates; and
- (3) To evaluate characteristics of prey selection, with comparisons between predators.

These objectives can perhaps best be approached by a combination of behavioral and morphological observations, laboratory determinations, and analytical studies of results.

Identification of Feeding Roles and Activity Patterns

The advantage of classifying predators into general feeding roles ("nocturnal planktivore", "diurnal epifaunal picker", etc.) is that the functional descriptions may have wide applicability throughout each predator's zoogeographic range, even though prev composition may vary. As a result, the identification of general patterns of feeding behavior provides a basis for evaluating the functional structure of communities (Alien, 1974, 1975).

A starting point for any study of feeding behavior is a critical examination of the predator morphologies. In many cases, the approximate feeding behavior of fish predators and types of prey they feed upon can be inferred by examination of predator body size and shape, orientation and size of the eyes, and the structure and size of teeth, jaws, and gllf rakers (De Groot, 1969; Yazdani, 1969; Gosline, 1971; Ebeling and Callfiet, 1974; Hobson, 1974).

Behavioral observations in the field and laboratory can also provide key information for the classification of feeding roles: how is food obtained, and what are the activity cycles of predators and pray? Is the predator an active searcher, or does it sit and wait? Are previselected visually, or by tactile perception? Is feeding off- or on-bottom?

If sampling is to be conducted examining food composition and/or feeding rates, then an important behavioral observation is the determination of predator activity patterns: does fooding follow a diel cycle, or is it continuous? Numerous field observations have documented striking differences in the feeding behavior of shallow-water fishes between day and night, during twilight hours, and between morning and afternoom (Keast and Weich, 1968; Hobson, 1965, 1974; Hobson and Chess, 1976). Clearly, the timing of sampling for food analysis needs to be related to the timing of predator feeding periods for at least two reasons: (1) If feeding is markedly periodic, then food composition is most accurately determined by sampling just following the end of the feeding period, before and digestion (Windell, 1968); and (2) for evaluation of estimates of feeding and digestion rates.

Determinations of Food Composition and Feeding Rates

1. Listing of Food Items: What is eaten?

In the simplest analysis, feeding relationships can be described as the list of prey species found within predator stomachs examined. A measure of the fidelity of each connection is the food liem's frequency (or proportion) of occurrence within stomach samples.

If meaningful results are to be obtained, careful attention must be given to survey design (Cochran, 1963). A specific target population must be identified, and related to variations of predator and prey in both time and space. The distribution of sampling, and sampling effort (=number and size of samples), must be related to overall research objectives. Randomization should be incorporated so that each individual fish in the target population (and samples) has an equal change of selection. As opposed to the collection of large single samples, the use of smaller interpenetrating subsamples enables assessment of variance within sampling periods.

Since the qualitative composition of food ingested is frequently related to predator size (Tyler, 1971, 1972; Daan, 1973; Jones, 1975), it is often desirable to subdivide the sampled predator population on the basis of size class intervals. The size of the sample taken from each interval should then be proportional to the number of individuals within each size-

26



Interval.

and the second second

The method of sampling must be evaluated as a potential source of blas. Specimens collected in towed net samplers (plankton nets or trawls) may feed on unusual prey with the net, or have unusual items forced into their guts (Judkins and Ffeminger, 1972). Sampling method and differential effects of sampling depth must also be considered in assessing the occurrences of empty stomachs.

The selection of sample size for determinations of proportions of proy occurrences can be based upon a relation of sampling theory and survey objectives for precision of estimates (Cochran, 1963). The frequency of occurrences/non-occurrences of a prey species within stomach samples would be expected to follow a binomial probability distribution. As a result, confidence limits for sample proportions can be readily determined graphically (Tate and Cleffand, 1959).

2. Felative Food Composition: Principal prev

Many, if not most, studies of feeding result in a description of each predator's relative food composition as an approach to identifying principal prey. In subsequent analysos of the division and use of food resources, comparisons of food composition are often made between predators (Dragovich and Pottoff, 1972; Tyler, 1972; Jones, 1975). Descriptions of relative composition (expressed as percent contribution, or average weight of individual food categories per stomach) should be recognized as distinctly different from estimates of feeding rates.

The choice of the units of measure (numbers, volumes, wet weights, dry weights, elemental weights, or energy equivalents) must be based upon a relation of research objectives and cost. It is important to recognize that different types of measurements may give markedly different results (Holden and Raitt, 1974).

Blases in the determination of relative food composition include: (1) readily digested prey may be underestimated; (2) problems in the enumeration and measurement of fragmental and amorphous materials (mucus, detritus, chitin, bivalve siphons, etc.); and (3) the potential influences of discontinuous feeding patterns must be considered.

3. Feeding Rates: How much is eaten?

Although the implied objectives of most feeding studies are to determine feeding rates (energy or material flux t^{-1} , or prey mortality t^{-1}) and the relative contributions of individual food sources to these rates, few studies of marine fishes have convincingly estimated natural rates of food ingestion or predation (Lasker, 1970; Trevallion FTAL., 1970; Daan, 1973).

Food consumption rates can be estimated by three principal approaches:

(1) direct measurements of prey abundance before and after predator addition/exclusion (lab or field); (2) measurements of digestion rates by laboratory feeding followed by sequential assay (lab), uptake of radioactive isotope-labelled prey (lab), or following the digestion of stomach contents of strongly diel-feeding predators (field); and (3) by determination of the predator's energy or material budgets (Windell, 1968; Davis and Warren, 1968; Southwood, 1975).

A number of important factors and potential sources of blas must be considered. An attempt must be made to quantitatively assess occurrences of empty stomachs, and to evaluate the percentages representing stomach eversion, food regurgitation, or true lack of contents (Daan, 1973; Pearcy and Ambler, 1974). Temperature can be expected to strongly influence feeding and digestion, with changes in rates of approximately 7+11 \$ per t °C change (Wieser, 1968).

Evaluation of Characteristics of Prey Selection

The terms "specialist" and "generalist" have frequently been used to compare the feeding characteristics of different predators. Withinsurveys, these descriptions have meaningful applications (with definition) for comparing the number of prey species, distribution of amounts of each prey, and range in prey sizes observed among different foragers.

Meaningful use of the terms "selectlvity" or "food preferences" must be assessed in the context of relative prey availabilities. Relative prey availabilities may, or may not, be related to prey abundances. If comparisons are to be made of food resource use and division between predators, stomach analyses should be restricted to Individuals cooccurring within samples (Jones, 1975).

LITERATURE CITED

- Allen, M.J. 1974. Functional Structure of Demersal Fish Communities. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, <u>Annual Report</u>. p. 69-73
- Allen, M.J. 1975. Regional Variation in the Structure of Fish Communities. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, <u>Annual Report</u> p. 99-102.
- Cochran, W.G. 1963. Sampling Techniques. Wiley & Sons, N.Y. 413 p.
- Daan, N. 1973. A Quantitative Analysis of the Food Intake of North Sea Cod, <u>Gadus mortua</u>. Neth. J. Sea Res. 6: 479-517.
- Davis, G.E. and C.E. Warren. 1968. Estimation of Food Consumption Rates. <u>in Ricker, W.E. (ed). Methods for Assessment of Fish Production</u> <u>in Fresh Waters</u>. IBP Handbook No. 3. p. 204-225.

- DeGroot, S.J. 1969. Digestive System and Sensorial Factors in Relation to the Feeding Behavior of Flatfish (Pleuronectiformes). J. Cons. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer 32: 385-394.
- Dragovich, A. and T. Potthoff. 1972. Comparative Study of Food of Skip-Jack and Yellowfin Tuna off the Coast of West Arfica. <u>Fish</u>. Bull., <u>U.S. 70</u>: 1087-1101.

- Ebeling, A.E. and G.M. Cailliet. 1974. Mouth Size and Predator Strategy of Midwater Fishes, <u>Deep-Sea</u> <u>Res</u>, 21: 959-968.
- Gosline, W.A. 1971. <u>Functional Morphology and Classification of Teleo</u>stean Fis<u>hes</u>. Univ. Press Hawail, Honolulu. 208 p.
- Hobson, E.S. 1965. Diurnal-Nocturnal Activity of Some inshore Fishes in the Gulf of California. <u>Copeia 1965</u>: 291-302.
- Hobson, E.S. 1974. Feeding Relationships of Teleostean Fishes on Coral Reefs in Kona, Hawall. <u>Fish</u>. <u>Bull.</u>, <u>U.S.</u> 72: 915~1031.
- Hobson, E.S. and J.R. Chess. 1976. Trophic Interactions Among Fishes and Zooplankters near Shore at Santa Catalina Island, California.
 Fish. Bull., U.S. <u>74</u>: 567-598.
- Holden, J.J. and D.F.S. Raitt. 1974. Manual of Fisheries Science. Part 2. Methods of Resource Investigation and Their Application. FAO, Fish, Tech. Pap. 115. 214 p.
- Jones, R. 1975. Some Observations on Competition between Some Gadold Fish Species. Symp. Changes in North Sea Fish Stocks and Their Causes, Aarhus, Paper No. 48: 1-10.
- Judkins, D.C. and A. Fleminger. 1972. Comparison of Foregut Contents of <u>Sergestes Similis</u> Obtained from Net Collections and Albacore Stomachs. <u>Fish. Bull.</u>, <u>U.S.</u> 70: 217-223.
- Keast, A. and L. Weish. 1968. Daily Feeding Periodicities, Food Uptake Rates, and Dietary Changes with Hour of Day in Some Lake Fishes. J. Fish. <u>Res</u>. <u>Bd. Canada 25</u>: 1133-1144.
- Lasker, R. 1970. Utilization of Zooplankton by a Pacific Sardine Population in the California Current. <u>In</u> Steele, J.H. (ed). Mar<u>ine Food Chains</u>. Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. p. 265-284.
- Pearcy, W.G. and J.W. Ambler. 1974. Food Habits of Deep-Sea Macrourid Fishes off the Oregon Coast. <u>Deep-Sea Res</u>. <u>21</u>: 745-759.
- Southwood, T.R.E. 1975. <u>Ecological Methods</u>. Chapman & Hall, Lond. 391 p.

- Tate, M.W. and R.C. Clelland. 1959. <u>Nonparametric</u> and <u>Shortcut Statistics</u>. Interstate, Illinois. 171 p.
- Trevallion, A., R.R.C. Edwards, and J.H. Steete. 1970. Dynamics of a Benthic Bivalve. In Steele, J.H. (ed). <u>Marine Food Chains</u>. Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. p. 285-295.
- Tyler, A.V. 1971. Monthly Changes in Stomach Contents of Demersal Fishes in Passamaquoddy Bay, N.B. <u>Fish. Res. Bd. Canada Tech.</u> <u>Rep. 288</u>. 119 p.
- Tyler, A.V. 1972. Food Resource Division Among Northern, Marine, Demersal Fishes. J. <u>Fish</u>, <u>Res. Bd. Canada</u> 29: 997-1003.
- Wieser, W. 1973. <u>Effects of Temperature on Ectothermic Organisms</u>. Springer-Verlag, N.Y. 298 p.
- Windell, J.T. 1968. Food Analysis and Rate of Digestion. In Ricker, W.E. (ed). <u>Methods For Assessment of Fish Production in Fresh</u> <u>Waters</u>. IBP Handbook No. 3. p. 197-203.
- Yazdani, G.M. 1969. Adaption in the Jaws of Flatfish (Pteuronectiformes). J. Zool. (Lond.) 159: 181-222.

INTERACTIONS BETWEEN JUVENILE SALMON AND BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES IN THE SKAGIT SALT MARSH

James L. Congleton and James E. Smith Washington Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, College of Fisherles University of Washington, Seattle, WA

Objectives, Sampling Design, and Preliminary Results

This past spring and summer we conducted preliminary sampling of fish and benthic invertebrates in the salt-mudflat system of the lower Skagit River in Puget Sound, Washington. During the spring and summer months, the numerous small tidal streams that dissect the surface of the delta in this area supported very high populations of starry Flounders (*Platichtys stellatus*), staghorn sculpins (*Deptocottus armatus*), three-spine sticklebacks (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*), and the juveniles of chum (*Oncorhynchus keta*), chinock (*O. tehawytscha*), and pink (*O. gorbuscha*) salmon. The purpose of our sampling was two-fold. First, we wanted to obtain a general picture of utilization of the delta area by fish and to assess the impact of their predation on populations of the benthic invertebrates which comprise a large proportion of their diet. Second, the study allowed us to evaluate various approaches to sampling which may be useful for future research. In this preliminary work we have concentrated our efforts on juvenile chum and chinook salmon.

Fish sampling techniques

After experimenting with traps and with a 25-m beach seine, we found that a 7-m wide by 2-m deep beach seine with 1/8-inch mesh was both effective and practical. It was light enough to carry on foot, and suitably sized for sampling 5-to 10-m wide tidal streams.

Most of our sampling was done in Index Slough, near the South Fork of the Skagit River. We established 6 stations at 80-m intervals along its length and made 10-m hauls during low tide periods. The effective spread of the 7-m seine was about 5 meters. Fish were identified and counted in the field. Selected samples were subsampled; the subsamples were preserved and returned to the lab for diet analysis and length-frequency measurements.

Results

Large numbers of chum and chinook were present in the tidal streams in late April and early May. There was a sharp decline in early May (Figure 1); the peak outmigration may have preceded our initial sampling.

Our preliminary diet analysis of chum salmon indicated active feeding in the tidal streams. The values for percent fullness of stomachs, shown in Table 1 are generally quite high, although the fish at station 5 had not fed as much as those at the other 2 stations. Since station 5 had the highest fish density, it is tempting at this time to speculate that this difference may reflect intraspecific competition.



Figure I. Estimated density of juvenile chum and chinook salmon in Index Slough, Spring, 1976 Fish per 100m² Most of the diet litems fell into three categories:

- Corophium ealmonis, a tube dwetting amphiop abundant in the delta.
- Harpacticold copepods, which were important numerically in the stomachs, but accounted for less than 5% of the total dry weight of the diet.
- Adults, larvae, and pupae of insects.

Our spring sampling has led to many specific questions about the effects fish predation may have on the invertebrate populations. For example: What is the intensity of predation and what is its effect on the abundance and size distribution of prey organisms, both in tidal streams and on the adjacent marsh? Can the invertebrates in tidal streams support this predation pressure through reproduction alone, or does immigration from the flats play a role in

maintaining tidal stream invertebrate populations?

Planned future work

To answer these questions, basic life history information is required for the prey species concerned. We are obtaining this data from two sources: first, studies on the community structure of salt marsh benthic invertebrates;* second, benthic sampling conducted concurrently with our fish sampling.

Table 1. Foregut contents (dry weight as percent dry body weight) of chum saimon collected from 3 Index Slough Stations on April 30, 1976

STATION	<u> </u>	<u>x</u>	S.D.	RANGE
1	10	3.88	_	
3	10	5,18	1.96	2.46 - 7.71
5	10	2.04	1.62	0.18 - 5.04

*Ph.D. Thesis research of J.E. Smith

At several fish sampling stations we have established 4 "transects" along each of which we are taking 5 benthic cores at monthly to bimonthly intervals. Two of these transects are located within the stream in area of presumably high predation pressure, and the other 2 are placed on the adjacent marsh, where predation pressure is assumed to be relatively low. Fish sampling in tidal streams will continue to be by seining at low tide, with additional trawing or collecting by other methods on the adjacent marsh and muditats at high tide to quantify predation pressure outside the streams. A diagrammatic representation of our sampling scheme is shown in Figure 2.



Figure 2. Typical Index Slough section showing seine, core sample, and trawl transects

Sampling will be conducted throughout the next year to monitor fish populations and to gather data on invertebrate populations before, during, and after the strong spring pulse in predator abundance. Eventually we hope to refine this approach to estimate the carrying capacity of the salt marsh for juvenile salmon.

Application of Information to Fisheries Management Problems

Most of the streams and rivers entering Puget Sound have-or once had-salt marshes of greater or lesser extent in the tidewater zone. All of these streams and rivers also support runs of one or more of the 5 species of Pacific salmon. Fishery biologists have sometimes noted large numbers of juvenile salmon in salt marsh streams (R. Orrell, 1976, personal communication) but evidence for utilization of marsh food resources by salmon has been lacking. Our initial sampling on the Skagit River delta (spring, 1976) Indicated that large numbers of chum and chinook fry were feeding in the marsh. We do not yet know how tong the fish reside in the marsh, or what portion of total chum and chinook outmigration is involved. However, the high density of fry observed in tidal streams in late April (ranging from

200 to over 800 fry per 100 m² at some stations) and the higher percentage of fry with full stomachs suggest that the Skagit salt marsh may be an important foraging area for downstream migrants. More detailed information on the feeding of salmon fry in salt marshes will be valuable to agencies with responsibility for management of salmon resource, for several reasons.

First, if survival of outmigrants is enhanced by the presence of salt marsh habitat, this provides a strong argument for preservation of marshlands. In the absence of hard evidence weighing in favor of marsh preservation, a large portion of Puget Sound's marshlands have already been dredged, filled, or otherwise altered. Reclamation of the Skagit delta for farmland began in the 1800's; today less than twenty percent of the original marshes remain. The Green and Puyallup River marshes have been obliterated by industrial development, and much of the Snchomish River salt marsh has been altered by land fills and log raft storage. Because of continuing pressure for development of remaining delta areas, documentation of the ecological importance of salt marshes is essential.

The second major point is that understanding of interactions between juvenile salmon and their prey in the salt marsh, and beyond in the main estuary, would tacilitate development of optimal rearing-and-release strategies for artificially propagated salmon. For example, the timing of releases of hatchery fish should be such that adequate natural food is available when they enter the estuary. At present we know very little about seasonal changes in the abundance of estuarine prey organisms. In contrast, Japanese chum salmon culturists are reported to carefully monitor the abundance of judged favorable for their survival. It is not possible to specifically identify the benefits derived from this procedure, but certainly the Japanese chum salmon program has been an outstanding success, and high fry-to-aduit

Development of optimal release strategies for hatchery fish will also require knowledge of the carrying capacity of salt marshes and of the littoral zone in the estuary, where Puget Sound chum and pink salmon fry concentrate their feeding activity (Fefler and Kaczynski, 1975). Food availability in salt marshes and in the littoral zone may constrain the number of fry that should be released in any river system or part of the Sound. Although production of wild chum and pink saimon in the Puget Sound region is presently much below historical peak levels, artificial propagation of chum salmon may increase rapidly from the present level of about 20 million fry per year to over 500 million fry per year within the next decade. The Nisquaily River system alone is believed to have enough available spring water to incubate 600 to 700 million chum eggs. More realistically, if the number of chum fry utilizing the Nisqually deita is increased by 150 to 200 million, how will populations of preferred prey organisms, such as Corophium salmonie, be affected? And if the growth and survival of fry is progressively reduced due to increased intraspecific competition for food, at what point will additional investment in hatchery facilities cease to be cost-effective? These are important questions, since a "crash" enhancement program could easily overshoot the optimal production level. The return of adults from a release of chum salmon fry is not known for 4 years, and even a strong downwart trend in fry-to-adult survival would not be conclusive without 4 or 5 years of data. Hence, a rapid expansion of hatchery facilities could continue without contravention for 9 to 10 years after the optimal production level has been exceeded.

A tabulation of all the published differature would undoubtedly demonstrate that over 95% of the research completed on salmonid fishes has dealt with the freshwater phase of the life cycle. Yet, mortality rates during the estuarine or "early coastal" phase of the life cycle are believed to be extremely high and very variable from year to year (Parker, 1968; Royal, 1962). Despite the technical difficulties, much more effort must be put into identifying the factors that determine the estuarine survial of juvenile salmon.

LITERATURE CITED

- Feller, R.J. and V.W. Kaczynski. 1975. Size selective predation by juvenile chum calmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) on epibenthic prey in Puget Sound. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 32: 1419-1429.
- Parker, R.R. 1968. Marine mortality schedules of pink salmon of the Bella Coola River, Central British Columbia. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 25: 757-794.
- Royal, L.A. 1962. Survival in the estuarles, a most critical phase. Western Fisheries, September 1962. pp. 16-17, 29.

DISCUSSION: SESSION I; PURPOSE AND SAMPLING DESIGN

A discussion ensued regarding the mouth size versus feeding habits of flatfish. The English sole and starry flounder were cited as examples of small-mouth fish, and sand sole and sanddabs as examples of largemouth fish. One could reasonably expect the large-mouth fish to feed more intensively on fish than on crustaceans, which is the observed case. A trophic analyst ought to consider the functional morphology of the fish related to the food items it is capable of consuming.

Greg Caillet mentioned that the fish residing in Elkhorn Slough are not adults, including English sole. The smaller fish live far up in Kirby Park, and as they get larger, they move offshore. By the time they reach a sub-adult size, they are on their way and become part of the fishery in and around the edge of the canyon. Starry flounders and perhaps a few of the sanddabs get older in the area, while the other species use it only in the juvanile stages of life.

Talvo Laevastu suggested that we ought to thoroughly examine the older European literature to see what other scientists have done--both to supplement our knowledge and to make certain that we are not wasting valuable research dollars by repeating some long-forgotten work. As an example he cited work done in the early 1900's by Petterson, published as Evaluation of the Sea I, I), and til. Steve Obrebski acknowledged the volumes, but said he had not found in them useful information regarding analysis of interacting communities.

Obrebski cited the work of Bob May (published in Nature and American Naturalist) regarding stability analysis. How valid are some of the current predicting devices of community structure when one is dealing with complex systems? Each complexity increases the difficuity of using models successfully. Dick Steiner agreed and further questioned the ultimate goal of science--is it to come from prediction or true understanding? The conclusion seemed to be that prediction itself ought to come from true understanding.

Joseph Durkin wondered what might be causing observed mortalities of

juvenile salmon in estuaries. He cited the case of the Columbia River where freshwater predators end 20 miles upstream of the mouth and saltwater predators don't usually enter the estuary. If predators are the cause of the mortalities, might they be yearling fish feeding on the downstream migrants? Or perhaps might the mortalities be related to availability of food?

Durkin continued the discussion of availability of food as a limiting factor by suggesting that perhaps the young chinook and chum were overutilizing what is available. He thought that perhaps the fish fed on *Corophium malmonia* (the documented preferred food item of young salmon on the West Coast as they feed in estuarles) when they come out of their tubes to molt. Jim Smith repiled that the fish seem to go after the large males of *C. salmonis*, which are much more active on the surface and migrate around. The feeding fish seem to take full advantage of this behavior. Durkin wondered if there was any evidence of fish going in the mud after them. Smith answered that it was hard to say since the amphipods move around guite a bit and change their tubes often. Generally, it was felt that the young salmon feed on *C. salmonis* when they are out of their tubes on the surface for any reason.

Mike Healey of Nanaimo asked if anyone had ever actually observed coho feeding on pink and chum fry. Si Simenstad replied that he had never seen them in coho stomachs although he had observed them in the stomachs of *Leptoactua*. He suggested that one ought to consider other predators in the system. Heatey completed his question by stating that perhaps the general acceptance of coho preying on pink and chum fry is a motherhood myth in most cases.

Terrence Gjernes added that he had observed sockeye fry in coho stomachs in the Fraser River system.

Laevastu addressed the group and asked if anyone was simultaneously studying bird predation on salmon fry. Are there observations of salmon fry in bird stomachs? Jim Smith replied that this was probably true as well as predation on salmon fry by river otter. Few data are available, but he is interested in looking at that aspect of salmon predation more closely.

In reference to an earlier question, Jim Congiston stated that they didn't have as much data on biological interactions at high tide because of sampling problems. The group was in agreement that such samplers as beach selnes and Eckman grabs do not work as well on a high tide. Calliet mentioned the use of a pop-up net as described in Ecology. This required the setting up of permanent stations. Congleton said they were aware of this but had come across problems of fish not swimming over the net. The pop-up net is a design whereby the net remains colfapsed until use. When the lines are pulled, the net "pops up" and purses the captured fish.

Bob Feller posed the idea that fish using the nearshore estuarine environ-

ment as feeding grounds might be the basis for preserving these areas. He wondered if any studies existed where such nearshore habitats did not exist but where pink and chum fry exist, feeding perhaps on zooplankton. He also wondered if feeding in a nearshore environment was actually part of their life histories or merely an adaptation to a particular environment. Congleton thought that fish were able to adapt to the resources within a particular ecosystem. Herbert Jaenicke asked how long chum fry will remain in these shallow, estuarine areas. He then cited the case in Bristol Bay where sockeye smolt move several hundred miles slowly in cold summers but faster in warm summers. This speed of migration seemed to have guite an effect on total marine mortality. How long did the young fish in Congleton's study remain in the Skagit area and what would be the effect of short-term starvation should food resources not exist? Congleton agreed that he also would like to know!

Howard Horton mentioned that a graduate student from Oregon State University--Range Byers--dld a Master's project on the feeding habits of the great blue heron in the Yaquina Bay Estuary. He accomplished this by checking the food items that had been dropped from the heron nests. This was one method to estimate diet with non-destructive sampling. Bob Miller posed the question of how to determine the carrying capacity of a stream, Congleton stressed that the task would be tremendous but could be done. One way might be to estimate fish density, daily food ration, evacuation rates, and then compare to the production of invertebrates used as food in the area. Another might be to monitor the changes in prey abundance relative to changes in predator abundance.

Healey responded to an earlier question about residence time of young salmon in estuaries. In 1975 in the Nanaimo River Estuary chum fry (early run) stayed about 2 weeks, but most fish stayed less than a day. In 1976 the smaller early run stayed about a week on the mudflats and the later run fish stayed no time at all on the mudflats. Even those on the mudflats were moving progressively seaward. During this time, chum and chinook were putting on about 4-4 1/2 percent of body weight a day on the mudflats. Little difference in growth rate was observed between fish feeding on or off the mudflats. It was felt that most of the chum feed off the mudflat areas while the chinook fry do use the mudflat-marsh area. The chum seem to have a wider range of habitats. Healey felt that sloughs with water are the most attractive to young fish.

Gjernes presented an idea for sampling coho--the minnow trap with 1/4inch mesh and salmon roe balt. This refreshed the memories of Horton and Jaenicke who recalled a study where the researcher used blended salmon roe as bait with some success. Bruce Hillaby commented that he had used minnow traps and found that they didn't work well for chum but worked very well for coho and chinook. His group even built a large minnow trap for an area where beach seining was impossible. One sampler they found to work very well for chum was a manual purse selne operated by three people. The seine was 50 feet long and 13 feet deep. He offered to send the dimensions to anyone who was interested. Calliet mentioned that he had used a similar net to study assemblages of fish associated with draft kelp in Monterey Bay, California. They encircled the drift kelp with a small Boston whater and pursed the bottom up.

Simenstad returned to an earlier thought about food being a limiting factor in early life histories of fish. He emphasized that rates and rations have really not been studied at all. Some literature on rates and rations is available, but he didn't feel that it was worth much and in some cases was based on insufficient data. He had some ideas how to determine dally rations but presented the question to the group for suggestions. Gary Smith agreed that most food studies have, unfortunately, stopped short of consumption rate studies. Feller wondered how many published accounts of 24-hour diet studies were available.

Healey suggested that a fair amount of literature existed on diet and feeding, perhaps some of it European. He cited the chum workshop (held sometime prior to this workshop) as a good forum for information exchange. He had observed diet changes over a tidal cycle with chum feeding on large *Calanus plumahnus* in the early morning, then eating harpacticoid copepods midday and *C. plumahnus* again in the evening. He acknowledged that someone else might not get the same results. The observations could have been the result of the fish's or food's position during the tide, etc. Obrebski mentioned that someone from the Pacific Marine Station in Dillon Beach had studied food habits of fish in Tomales Bay. He had found that the oxygen levels in eeigrass beds dropped at night to 2 ppm and forced certain crustaceans out of the area. Caprellids, for example, swim away in droves. This could have quite an effect on where the fish feed.

Calllet cited that more ration studies have been done in fresh water than in the marine environment. All Ebeling, for example, has done some consumption studies. These are difficult to do because one might not catch the same fish over a 24-hour period. Not much is known about digestion rates, which for some species of predator and/or prey might exceed 24 hours. Bivalves were cited as a possible example. Laboratory studies can be performed, but one should remember that the fish might behave abnormatly under artificial conditions. However, they are better than nothing. Laevastu stated that it is simple logic that quantitative estimates are not possible without good numbers. He continued along another line that if food is a limiting factor in the sea, then starvation plays a major role in health of fish stocks. Sex products may not develop at all with a starvation diet, or may be resorbed for added energy. We need much better numbers of feeding rates, food requirements, and behavior in absence of food.

Healey said that there is a wide literature on food rates and gastric clearance rates available. Perhaps the reason some researchers think it doesn't exist is because they have not checked carefully enough. Much of the literature is European, as mentioned before. For example, the Aberdeen Marine Station in Scotland has produced several papers on the feeding ecology of plaice. Califiet supported this by saying that there is also a considerable group of literature coming from the fish larvae culture section at National Marine Fisheries Service in LaJolla, California (Reuben Lasker and John Hunter). He especially cited papers on Engravis mordax. Most of the work is laboratory work.

Congleton mentioned that very few researchers have tried to combine field and laboratory studies. One might, for example, get estimates of evacuation rates in the laboratory and apply them to consumption rates derived from actual field observations. Simenstad agreed that simultaneous studies of a community should be initiated. Prey community composition is a very important thing to know.

Laevastu summarized by saying that study needs had been alred but we ought to order them by priority. He then suggested that might be one of the goals of the fish foods habits studies workshop.

One of the limiting factors of any study, of course, is funding. Researchers should carefully consider the benefit/cost ratios of any proposal and use research time and dollars wisely.



SESSION LEADER: Jack Q. Word PARTICIPANTS: Jack Q. Word M. James Allen James E. Smith Wendy L. Gabriel

SESSION 2

PREDATOR

AND PREY

COLLECTION

AN EVALUATION OF BENTHIC INVERTEBRATE SAMPLING DEVICES FOR INVESTIGATING FEEDING HABITS OF FISH

jack Q. Word Southern California Coastal Water Project El Segundo, CA

Benthic invertebrate samplers and the information gained from their use can be extremely valuable to research conducted on feeding habits of fish. These samplers provide complete and undamaged specimens which can be accurately identified, and the data produced can be used to formulate detailed pictures of the community of organisms present in and on the surface of the sediment. This evidence of existing community structure coupled with inventories of the stomach contents of particular fish species can be used to determine selectivity in patterns of feeding for the fish species in question. However, many of the benthic samplers in use today do not function in the same manner, and as a result, unequally represent both the types of species and number of individuals captured. Therefore, data are somewhat biased by the type of sampling device employed and caution must be used in attempting direct comparisons between organisms found in the stomach contents of fish and those depicted by community members in benthic grab samples. The purpose of this paper is to review the results of a field comparison of benthic samplers and to discuss the inherent attributes and problems associated with several types of commonly used sampling devices as they relate to research on fish feeding habits.

Our study focused on three major types of benthic samplers: benthic grab samplers (eg. Van Veen, Smith-McIntyre, Ponar, Shipek, and Orange Peel), deeper penetrating sampling devices (eg. box core and anchor dredges), and shallow penetrating samplers (eg. epibenthic sieds and shell dredges, Fig. (a-g) broad types of sampling devices function differently and emphasize These different portions of the benthos. Therefore, some knowledge of both horizontal and vertical distribution patterns of organisms was required and was included in our field survey and discussion. Differences characterizing benthic grab devices are discussed next. Because these devices do not function in the same manner, we will briefly compare 6 frequently used benthic sampters based upon a set of criteria, and then designate which grab sampler we believe to be the most efficient and effective. Finally, a comparison of the broad categories of benthic samplers is presented, along with a rationate for choosing which benthic sampler should be used in the investigation of feeding habits of fish.

Types of samplers



Figure 15. Bar tripped Van Veen



Figure Ic. Chain-rigged Van Vaen



Figure Id. Ponar

Types of samplers (cont.)

Figure le. Shipek









Figure If. Smith-McIntyre

44

Methods

Our field study was conducted during 2 cruises in the winter of 1974 and 1975 (Word et al. 1976). Biological descriptions of an area of bottom are directly dependent upon the numbers and kinds of organisms present in benthic samples. Focused on: 1) Horizontal distribution patterns, investigated by taking 10 replicate 0.1 sq m samples at a shallow (12.0 m) sandy station in Santa Monica Bay, California; and 2) Vertical distribution patterns; determined through the analysis of benthic core samples (5.4 cm in diameter) taken at 3 stations, each representing a different sediment type (Figure 2 and Table I). Six core samples from each station were sectioned at depth intervals of 2, 5, 10, 20, and 30 cm, and the organisms present in each of the sub-samples were identified and enumerated. The data on the number of species and individuals from each sample were combined to determine the numbers of replicate samples and the depth of penetration required to obtain species accounting for over 90 percent of the individuals at each station. Additional analyses were made to predict semi-quantitatively the combined effects of pressure waves, leakage, and surface disturbance on the organisms sampled (Word et al. 1976).

On the basis of these collections, certain criteria were formulated and used for selecting the most effective grab sampler. The more efficient devices are characterized by the following features:

- 1. Consistent sampling of the same surface area
- Consistent sampling below the depth where the majority of species and specimens occur
- 3. Minimum surface disturbance caused by pressure waves
- 4. Minimum disturbance due to leakage

Horizontal Distribution Patterns

Horizontal distribution patterns of marine benthic invertebrates have been studied at many stations in a variety of manners (Greene, 1975; Smith and Greene, 1976; Boesch, 1973; Cassle and Michael, 1968; Fager, 1957). A common method of describing the blota at a benthic station is to collect replicate samples at a confined area until the asymptotic point of species acquisition has been reached. It has also been suggested that this point be used to indicate the number of replicates required to adequately describe a benthic station (Jones, 1961). However, the numbers of species present at a station is not the only important biological parameter. The species present at a station indicates that the two following conditions exist: 1) the species can tolerate the present environment, and 2) successful recruitment had occurred. This information does not indicate what organisms are most likely to be encountered in the area in large enough numbers or in sufficient quantities to be an available food source. Therefore, an additional important piece of information required is an estimate of the population size of the species present. Consequently we performed additional analyses on the relative population levels of the various species collected at 1 station, in addition to the analysis of the species acquisition curves.



Table I. Station	STATION LI December 1 Lat.N.	IST: Compari 974 and Marc Long.w.	son of grab sampling devices, Santa P ch 1975 Description	Monica Bay, Depth	Sediment Type
_	33 ⁰ 54 ' 15''	1180 261 14"	0.60 naut. mi., 048° T to end of Ei Segundo Pier. 1.75 km WSW, 0.75 km NNE from end of 1 mile sewer cutfall (sampled in December and March)	12 Meters	Silty Sand
	330 551 29"	118 ⁰ 261 42"	i.18 naut. mi., 135 ⁰ T to end of El Segundo Pier	12.5 Meters	Outfal! Sludge
	35° 35° 45"	118° 30' 25"	5.25 naut. mi., 68.5 ⁰ T to S. end of Marina del Rey break- water. Near end of 7-mile "sludge pipe" outfall	ll2 Meters	Outfall Sludge
	33 o 55 t 30"	1 8 34 45!	6.38 naut. mi., 0.70 ⁰ T to S. enc of Marina del Rey break- weter. Edge of submarine canyon. (Sempled in December and March)	260 Meters	Silty Clay with Sludge

We found that the asymptotic point of the species acquisition curve had been reached after 10 replicate samples had been taken at the shallow, sandy station. This indicated that 10 replicate samples were not adequate for capturing all those species that could occur at this station (Figure 3a). However, an additional analysis performed on these same samples showed that those new species added by each additional replicate did not account for a large proportion of the individuals. For example, the average of all second samples contained additional species accounting for only 10 percent of the individuals (Figure 3b).

Even sophisticated analytical techniques (eg. Smith and Greene, 1976), in which species or stations are clustered together based upon their relative similarities in distribution are most sensitive to those species that account for 90 to 95 percent of the total number of individuals sampled. Since the second sample yields species which account for 10 percent of the fauna, it would appear that for most purposes, a single sample or at most twowill capture the majority of the fauna occurring at this type of station. It should be emphasized that different conclusions regarding the number of replicates needed can be derived from the type of analysis conducted, but it is our opinion that useful descriptive information is obtained with single 0.1 sq m benthic samples for at lease some substrate types.





8 9

10

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

REPLICATES

Vertical Distribution Patterns

The 3 stations sampled to study the vertical stratification of organisms depths within the sediment varied in sediment types and in sampling depths (from 12.0 to 260 m). In general, we found that although organisms burrowed 49

10 ¹

Π.

b.

more deeply within the finer sediments, about 90 percent of the species and individuals were present in the upper 10 cm of sediment at all stations sampled (Figure 4).

Physical Functioning of Grab Samplers

Certain mechanical attributes of grab samplers affect their ability to capture organisms. Some of these are: pressure waves created by the sampler during its descent, leakage of sediment and animals from openings in the device, and disturbance of the sample once it is contained within the sampler (Holme, McIntyre, 1971).

Quantification of the effects of these mechanical variables is extremely difficult. We used information on the relative density or mass of organisms and their position vertically within the sediments to establish a useful index for measuring the relative effects of these mechanical sampling attributes on the organisms captured.

Two major groups of animals, microcrustacea and molluses, are present in the upper 2 cm of sediment and are more susceptible to effects of mechanical variables than deeper burrowing animals (Word, 1976). The microcrustacea are less dense and as a group are more susceptible to losses resulting from pressure waves, leakage from the sampler, and disturbance of the sample than the heavier, more dense molluses. As a result of these characteristics, a comparison of the abundances of these two groups of organisms will reflect the combined effects of the mechanical variables mentioned above.

Therefore, we determined the relative number of microcrustacea and moliuscs collected by the different sampling devices at each station, and compared these results with our qualitative estimates of leakage, pressure wave effect, and sample disturbance based on direct field observations. Although a comparison of this type is unique and may be subject to various interpretations, the results did support the expected trends reflected in the qualitative estimated to have the greatest combined amounts of surface disturbance, leakage, and pressure waves also yielded samples with the lowest microcrustacea-to-molluse ratios and little change as a result of the physical functioning of the sampler (Word, et al. 1976).

Selection of a Grab Sampler

Having considered the natural distribution of organisms in the sediment and the relative effects of certain mechanical parameters on organisms captured, we can select criteria for choosing the most effective sampler. The sampler should: (Table 3).



Figure 4. Percent of total benthle infauna species and individuals captured with increasing depth of penetration into sediments. Data from box corer samples.
Table 2. Comparison of grab samplers based on ratios of microcrustacea catch to molluse catch and estimates of the amount of disturbance of the samples caused by the mechanical functioning of the device. The ratios have been ranked, with 1 representing the lowest and 5 the highest. The estimates have also been ranked, with 1 representing little or no effects from these factors. The number preceding the stash is the ratio rank, the number following the stash is the mechanical functioning rank.

		December 74	Starsh 76				
Device	Silty Sand	Sandy Silk	Clayey Silt	Silty Sand	Church C re		
Ponar	E (a			,	CIAYBY SITE		
Box corer	3/4	5/4	5/5	NT [*]	МТ		
Shibek	4/5	4/5	4/4	NT	DEL AUT		
Van Veen 1	3/3	2/2	2/2	3/4			
Othor cast	2/2	3/3	3/3	NT.	3/4		
Sectors Manager	1/1	1/1	1/1	NT	141		
Van Maar A	NŢ	NŤ	NT	1911 A. ftr	NE		
And Addin Z	NT	NT	/NT	4/5	4/5		
				5/5	5/3		

"NT - Not tested during this cruise.

Table 3. Criteria for a grab sampler and ratings of seven samplers commonly used off Southern California.

Criteria	Ven Veen 2	Smith Melaryre	Pogar	Van Vaan 1	Shipek	Oranga Pest	Bax Court
Little or no variation in amount of simfuce area sampled	ତିର୍ଦ୍ଧଶ	Good	Good	Good	Poor	Poort	Good
Panetration to 10 cm	Gthat	Good	Poor	Good	Poor	Good	5
Minimal amount of feekage	Geod	Good	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor	Good
Little or no pressure anye created in descent	Good	Gred	Good	Poor	Pogr	2	Good
Low percentage of error resulting from variations in surface area covered or depth of penetration	Good ≳5'∋	Good, ≳6%	Paor, 5-55%	Fair_ 0-23%	Poor, 7-44%	Poor, ≥62%	Good, O
Few operators required	Fair, 2	Fair, 2-3	Good, 1	Fair, 2	Good, 1	Goort, 1	Poor, 3
High percentage of success in capturing samples	Geod, 100%	Fair. 63-86%	Fair, 77 100%	Good, 100%	Poor, 20-100%	Pape, 48-100%	Good. 100%

"Bainard at al. (1.)59) state that area lainplied with this device may vary as much as 50%.

- 1. Consistently sample the same surface area
- 2. Consistently sample deeply enough in the sediments to collect at least 90% of the organisms
- 3. Produce a negligible pressure wave
- 4. Have a minimum amount of leakage

We have found that 2 devices, the Shipek and the Orange Peel, samples a variable surface area. The area sampled by these 2 devices varied as much as 62% from that specified by their manufacturer (Table 3). Variations of this magnitude were considered unacceptable. In addition to the variation of the sampled surface area, the Shipek was not found to penetrate deeply enough in certain sediments. The Ponar did not vary significally in area sampled, it did not however sample deeply enough within these sediments to capture the optimum number of species and individuals.

Two different types of Van Veen samplers were used during our tests: one was triggered by a chain-rigged mechanism; the second was triggered by a bar-tripped device. The chain-rigged Van Veen, in addition to having a different tripping mechanism, also had screens on the upper surface of the sampler. These screens served to decrease the pressure wave in front of the sampler during its descent. The bar-tripped Van Veen was found to have a large amount of leakage due to inadequate fitting of its parts; it had no screened upper surface so that is pressure wave was greater than that observed with the chain-rigged Van Veen. For these reasons, in addition to the fact that the bar-tripping mechanism is less safe to use, the bartripped Van Veen was considered unacceptable.

Eliminating these 4 devices (the Shipek, Orange Peel, Ponar, and har-tripped Van Veen) leaves 2 samplers for consideration. The chain-rigged Van Veen and the Smith-McIntyre samplers were both found to give excellent penetration within the sediments, the surface area sampled did not vary, they had minimal leakage, and their upper surfaces were screened to decrease pressure waves during descent. In addition, there was also a high degree of success in taking samples with both devices. Comparison of the respective microcrustacea-to-moliusc ratios showed that the chain-rigged Van Veen was slightly more effective at capturing surface-dwelling microcrustacea than needed for Smith-McIntyre. In addition, the chain-rigged Van Veen was a simpler device to use, requiring 1 less operator than needed for the Smith-McIntyre, and also had a higher degree of success in taking samples at some of the deeper stations. Therefore, we selected the chain-rigged Van Veen as the most effective benthic grab sampler.

Comparison of Major Categories of Benthic Samplers

As described in previous sections, the different sampling devices obtained different relative abundances of organisms based upon their penetration within the sediment and also upon the surface area sampled.

Comparisons of the 3 major categories of benthic samplers (benthic grab devices, deeper penetrating burrowers or box coring devices, and the shallow penetrating epibenthic sleds) will be discussed in this section.

Benthic grab samplers, (eg. the chain-rigged Van Veen) efficiently sample the infaunal organisms to a depth of approximately 10 cm in most sediment types. These samplers are the generalist, that is they can capture the majority of different animals living on and in the sediments but they cannot be used to selectively sample the deeper dwelling organisms or those that live on the uppermost surface of the sediment.

To obtain Information on organisms living deeper in the sediment a different type of sampling tool should be used such as the anchor dredge or the box corer. The box corer is driven deeply within the sediment as a result of its weight and momentum on being lowered to the bottom. These samplers are very effective at capturing organisms to depths of about 40 cm. The anchor dredge samplers are driven deeply within the sediment as a result of the force of the vessel pulling against a lever which forces the dredge into the bottom, also to depths of about 40 cm. However, both of these samplers are typically small in sampled surface area and as a result tend to miss some of the more mobile and sparsely distributed invertebrates.

The epibenthic sleds collect material from a minimal depth (about 1 cm) of penetration over a wide area of sampling, and therefore are integrative samplers. These devices will collect more surface dwelling animals and those mobile invertebrates such as the microcrustacea that are able to escape the more commonly used benthic samplers because they are towed over larger areas and are more likely to encounter and capture these animals.

In the final analysis, we have to consider what we want to learn from our sampling. After looking at the stomach contents of the fish species of interest, we can get an idea of the types of species, the size categories of the food, and whether it is stationary infauna, or a movable epifauna. If a comprehensive investigation of numerous fish is required, then a more generalized approach is necessary, and the use of a Van Veen sampler is advisable. If, on the other hand, the investigation centers around species of fish that feed primarily on epifauna or that feed on deep burrowing forms of invertebrates, then an epibenthic sled or deep-burrowing sampler might be preferable.

In this paper we have presented information on benthic sampling devices, the organisms they collect, and how these samplers can be used to assist investigations into the feeding habits of fish. It is hoped that further research and collaboration between fishery and invertebrate biologists will broaden our understanding of the use of these tools in investigating faunal relationships in the marine environment.

LITERATURE CITED

Boesch, D.F. 1973. Classification and community structure of macrokenthos in Hampton Roads area, Virginia, Marine Biology 21, 226-44. Cassie, R.M. and A.D. Michael. 1968. Fauna and sediments of an intertidal mud-flat: A multivariate analysis. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., 2:1-23.

Fager, E.W. 1957. Determination and analysis of recurrent groups. Ecology 38:586-595.

- Greene, Charies S. 1975. Multivariate analysis of benthic eco-systems at a marine wastewater discharge site. EPA Task Report (Grant R801152), 85pp
- Holme, N.A. and A.D. McIntyre. 1971. Methods for the study of marine benthos. IBP Handbook No. 16. 7 Marylebone Road, Cowdon. 334 pp
- Jones, J.L. 1961. A quantitative evaluation of the benthic faund off Point Richmond, California. University of California, Publ. Zool. 67(3):219-320.
- Smith, Robert W. and Charles S. Greene. 1976. Biological communities near submarine outfall. Journal Wat. Poll. Cont. Fed. Vol. 48, No. 8, Aug. 1976 1894-1912.
- Word, Jack Q., T.J., Kauwling, and A.J. Mearns. 1976. A comparative field field study of benthic sampling devices used in Southern California benthic surveys. EPA Task Report, EPA Grant R801152.
- Word, Jack Q. 1976. Biological comparison of grab sampling devices. Coastal Water Research Project, Annual Report 1976. 189-194.

FIELD METHODS FOR SAMPLING DEMERSAL FISH POPULATIONS AND OBSERVING THEIR BEHAVIOR

M. James Allen Southern California Coastal Water Research Project El Segundo, CA

While populations of shallow water organisms can be observed directly by divers using SCUBA equipment, deepwater demersal and benthic organisms must generally be sampled by remote methods. A number of sampling methods can be used to obtain information on the populations and behavior of demorsal organisms. The objective of this paper is to describe the relative selecfluity of these methods and to describe the types of methods that are appropriate for obtaining different types of population and behavioral Information on these organisms.

Methods for sampling the larger organisms living near the bottom fall into two major categories-~capture methods and observational methods. Capture methods result in the organism being brought to the surface, dead or alive, whereas observational methods allow the organism to remain alive and relatively undisturbed in its natural environment.

Capture methods used by the Coastal Water Research Project Include small ofter trawls and hook-and-line methods. The otter trawls used in our studles have a 7.6 m-(25 ft-) headrope and have a 1.25 cm-(0.5 ln) cod-end liner; these trawls are generally towed at 4.6 km/hr (2.5 km) along isobaths (SCCWRP 1973 a; Mearns et al. 1976). We have used 2 hook-and-line methods to sample demersal soft-bottom fishes (Allen et al. 1975); (1) We laid a 100-book settline across the bottom to catch the species within the vertical range of the trawl that might avoid the net; and (2) we fished schools of fish located by sonar in the general vicinity of the trawl stations with rod and reel to collect species that either dwell in the water column above the vertical range of the trawl or are highly clumped and therefore might be frequently missed by the trawl,

We have also used a number of observational methods including direct observations by divers and remote observations from free-vehicle cine cameras and television cameras. Divers have photographed marine organisms around outfall pipes in Santa Monica Bay to 100 m using SCUEM equipment in shallow water and two-man submersibles in deep water (Allen et al. 1976). We have

used a baited free-vehicle automatic cline camera (Shutts 1973) to observe marine organisms attracted to balt at depths to 350 m on the Palos Verdes. Shelf (SCCWRP 1973); this battery powered camera is left on the bottom for 24 hours where it photographs water around the bait for 15 seconds at intervals of 30 minutes or 1 hour. In addition we have used television to survey demersal organisms and to observe the behavior of these organisms with respect to the otter traw! (Allen 1975).

Relative Selectivity of Methods

We have conducted quantitative surveys of demensal organisms in Santa Monica Bay using 4 methods (otter trawl, rod-and-reel, set-line, and photographs taken by divers; Allen 1975). Thirty-one species of fishes were observed in photographs of the discharge pipes in Santa Monica Bay (Table 1). Bud-andreel sampling on soft+bottoms yielded 15 species, and setline sampling yield+ ed #1 species. A total of 23 species were taken by both hook-and-line methods, with only 4 species in common between the 2 methods: spiny dogfish (Squalue acanthias), sablefish (Anoplopoma fimbria), white croaker (Genyonemus lineatus), and Pacific sanddab (Citharichthys sordidus). In contrast. B7 species have taken in Santa Monica Bay by otter trawl surveys conducted by the Coastal Water Project. Photographic and hook-and-line methods yielded only 2 species that were not taken by otter trawl in this area: Pacific hagfish (Eptatretus stouti), taken by setline, and an unidentified ronguit (Rathbunella sp.) observed in the photographs. Both species have been taken by otter trawl elsewhere. More species were taken per station by

otter trawl (10.4[±] 0.4) than by rod and real (3.6 $\stackrel{+}{=}$ 0.5) and settine

 $(2.3 \stackrel{+}{=} 0.7)$ methods, although time spent on the station varied considerably (otter traw!, 10 minutes; rod-and-reel, 4 hours; and setline, 1 hour).

Settines were most effective at sampling wide-ranging species that forage on the bottom: the setline did not sample rockflsh populations. Rod-andreel fishing into schools located by sonar was effective at catching species such as rockfishes that range higher off the bottom and are generally clumped. Otter trawls were most effective at sampling small bottom fishes such as flatfish, sculpins, and small rockfishes,

Although we caught a proportionately greater number of large fishes with the hook-and-line methods than with the otter trawl, hook-and-line catches usually fell within the size ranges sampled by otter trawl. The hook-andline catches showed that more large bottom-feeding fish (mostly spiny dogfish) occurred in shallow water than was indicated by otter trawling.

Photographic sampling was effective at showing the species (particularly invertebrates that cannot be taken by hook-and-line) found on hard substrate areas (such as outfall pipes) that cannot be trawled. This method was also very useful in showing where the organisms are living--information of this sort is almost always lost by capture sampling techniques. The disadvantages of photographic sampling include the difficulty in making accurate identifications of organisms observed and in getting size estimates on some species.

		Hook ar	ld Line	
<u>Characteristic</u>	Otter Yrawl	Rod and Reel	Setline	Submersíble Photographs
Total Samples	124	16	5	399
Oepth Range (m)	20-190	20~190	20-190	10-100
Habitat	Saft	Saf†	Soft	Pipe
Time Spent on Station	l0 min.	4 hours	hour	1
fotal Species	87	5	Ξ	R
Species/Stations (Mean ± Std. Error)	10,4 <u>+</u> 0,4	3.6+0.5	2.3+0.7	I

Table I.

Video tapes of otter trawis in action suggested that many of the fishes and invertebrates encountered escape the nets. Larger fish species (such as the Pacific angel shark, Squatina californica) have been observed to swim into the net, become entangled and later swim out before the net is retrieved. Water column species often swim up and over the net. Smaller boltom species (such as speckled sanddabs, Citharichthys stiamaeus) swim slightly off the bottom in front of the net, trying to outswim it. Turbots (Pleuronichthus ep.1, which are often buried, jump vertically from the bottom when the net approaches, only to fall within It. Sea pens and tube-dwelling polychaeles. which have a certain degree of attachment to the bottom, are not well sampled.

Sampling methods for different behavioral and ecological information

Different sampling methods yield different types of behavioral and ecological information including the presence of large predators in the area and the diel activity patterns, foraging behavior, and food preference of different species.

Large predators--large fishes that prey upon small species normally caught in small offer trawls are not frequently captured in these trawls. In part. this is due to their ability to outswim the net at the speeds towed, as mentioned above. In addition, however, this is also due to the low densities of their populations. Large bottom-foraging species generally require a larger foraging space (to obtain enough large food items) than do smaller species and thus occur in low densities. Information on the presence of these species in an area can be obtained by attracting them to a bait. The presence of large Pacific sleeper sharks (Somniosus pacificus) in deep water in southern California was not known until they were photographed by baited free-vehicle cameras (Isaacs and Schwarzlose 1975). We have found higher densities of spiny dogfish (Squalus acanthias), swell shark (Cephaloscullium ventriosum), and sable fish (Anoplopoma fimbria) in frequently trawled areas than was indicated by the trawls. Set-lines also indicated higher densities of splny dogfish on the shelf than was indicated by trawling.

Diel activity--differences in diel activity among fishes in the field have been observed by divers using SCUBA equipment in shallow water (Starck and Davis, 1966; Hobson, 1965, 1968, 1974), but diel activity differences among deep water species have been less frequently observed. Balted freq-vehicle cameras left on the bottom for 24 hours (taking 15-second movies every half hour or hour) have shown diel differences in several species (SCCWPP 1973b, 1974). At a 23-m station senorita (Oxyjulia californica), blackeye goby (Coryphopterus micholsi), and blue rockfish (Sebastes mystinus) were active only during the day while treefish (Sebastes serviceps), copper rockfish (Sebastes caurinus), and swell shark (Cephaloscyllium ventriosum) were active only at night. Television cameras dropped to the bottom at night have shown ratfish (Hydrolague colliei) actively foraging and individual pink seaperch (Zalembius rosaceus) resting on the bottom. Trawis towed on the same stations during the day and at night have shown few major catch differences, presumably because the trawl does not discriminate between species that are active or inactive (generally seeking refuge on or slightly buried in the bottom). Major differences include increased abundances of spotted cusk-eet

(Chilara taylori), ratfish (Hydrolagus colliei), and northern lampfish (Stenobrachius leucopsarus) at night. Cusk-eels generally burrow into the sediment during the day and are thus unavailable to trawls, whereas the other species probably move into the trawl areas from deeper water at night.

Foraging behavior--observational and hock-and-line techniques have shown differences in foraging behavior among demersal fishes. Swell shark, spiny dogfish, sablefish, treefish, copper rockfish, and Pacific sleeper shark have been observed cruising above the bottom searching for food items on the bottom in balted camera films, while California scorpionfish (Scorpaena guttata) have been observed to ambush prey from the bottom and shortbelly rockfish (Sebastes jordani) to actively pursue small nektonic organisms in the water column. Large sablefish will bite into a large, dead bait fish, and spin their bodies until a chunk of flesh is torn off (Isaacs and Schwarzlose 1975) while Pacific hagfish (Brtatretrus stouti) will slide a knot down their bodles, forcing slime onto the bait and thus protecting the food litem from competitors such as sablefish. Video tapes have shown spotted cusk-eels cruising slowly above the bottom, dragging their barbels along the bottom. The two hook-and-line methods demonstrated a difference in foraging behavior among the species taken; setline catches were dominated by wide-ranging bottom foragers while rod-and-reel catches were dominated by water-column foraging rockfishes such as bocaccio (Sebustes paucispinis) and vermilion rockfish

Food preferences--by using different types of balt, some indication of food preferences can be determined. Whole Dover sole (Microstomus pacificus) used as bait in the balted comera study was consumed in one-fifth the time that stripetall rockfish (Sebaetes saxicola) was consumed. Presumably the spines on the rockfish make the species less desirable to predators than Dover sole, which has no sharp spines. Spiny dogfish, sablefish, and Pacific hagfish were erally provide the best food habit information because the stomach contents of the fishes taken can be examined.

Conclusions

Of the 3 general methods (otter traw1, hook-and-fine, and observational techniques), otter trawls are probably the best method of sampling small bottom fishes on soft-bottom areas-the trawls yield the greatest number of species and numbers of individuals from which additional measurements and analyses can be made. Small otter trawls probably do not efficiently sample large, fast-swimming species or species that burrow in the sediment. Large species found over soft-bottoms are often more effectively taken by hook-and-line bottom feeders, which may escape the net; fishing by rod and reel in schools located by sonar is a more effective way to catch the highly clumped rockfishes that may be missed by chance in a trawl. Photographic and hook-andline methods are both effective at sampling rocky bottom areas.

Sampling methods such as otter trawl or hook-and-line fishing allow accurate identification of specimens and measurement of size, examination for diseases, and analysis of stomach contents, although they give little information as to the behavior of the organisms in their natural environment. Photographic sampling gives more information on the behavior of the species in their natural environment, but identifications can be less accurate, and fewer measurable data are gathered. A combination of sampling methods then would yield the most behavioral and ecological information on deepwater demensal fiches.

Literature Cited

- Allen, M.J. 1975. Alternative methods for assessing fish populations. Annual Report for the Year Ended 30 June 1975. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, p. 95-98.
- Allen, M.J., J.B. Isaacs, and R.M. Voglin. 1975. Hook-and-line survey of demensal fishes In Santa Monica Bay. TM 222. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, 23 p.
- Allen, M.J., H. Pecorelli, and J. Word. 1976. Marine organisms associated with outfall pipes in Santa Monica Bay, California J. Water Pollut. Control Fed. 48:1881-1893.
- Hobson, E.S. 1965. Diurnal-nocturnal activity of some inshore fishes in the Guif of California. Copela 1965:291-302.
- Hobson, E.S. 1968. Predatory behavior of some shore fishes in the Gulf of California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Res. Rep. 73, 92 p.
- Hobson, E.S. 1974. Feeding relationships of teleosteen fishes on coral reefs in Kona, Hawaii. Fish. Bull., U.S. 72:915-1031.
- Isaacs, J.D. and R.A. Schwartztose. 1975. Active animals of the deep-sea floor. Sci. Am 233(4):84-91.
- Mearns, A.J., M.J. Allen, L.S. Word, J.Q. Word, C.S. Green, M.J. Sherwood, and B. Myers. 1976. Quantitative responses of demersal fish and benthic invertebrate communities to coastal municipal wastewater discharges. Final Report, EPA Grant R801152, Vol. 1, 67 p., Vol. 11 179 p.

Shutts, R. 1973. Clnematography on the ocean floor. Am. Cinematog. 54:462.

- Southern California Coastal Water Research Project. 1973a. The ecology of the Southern California Bight: Implications for water quality management. TR 104. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, 531 p.
- Southern California Coastal Water Research Project. 1973b. Baited camera observations of demersal fish. TM 207, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, 10 p.

Southern Callfornia Coastal Water Research Project. 1974. Observations with a baited movie camera. Annual Report for the Year Ended 30 June 1974. Southern California Coastal WAter Research Project, p. 45-52.

Starck, W.A., II., and W.P. Davis. 1966. Night habits of fishes of Alligator Reef, Florida. Ichthyol. Aquarium J. 38:313-356.

Contribution No. 80; from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project.

SAMPLING INTERTIDAL SALT MARSH MACROBENTHOS

James E. Smith Washington Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, College of Fisheries University of Washington, Seattle, WA

My thesis work is the analysis of the community ecology of the benthic invertebrates of the salt marsh-mudflat system at the mouth of the Skault River

In Puget Sound, Washington. The river delta forms Skagit Bay, a $25 \cdot km^2$ expanse of sand and mudflats ringed with salt marshes. Most of the perimeter of the bay is diked. Numerous small tidal streams cut deeply through the emergent marsh, spreading out and becoming shallow on the unvegetated flats. During the spring and summer, the tide streams contain large numbers of predatory fish, particularly starry flounders (*Platichthys stallatus*), staghorn sculpins (*Leptocottus armatus*), threespine sticklebacks (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*), and the juveniles of chum (*Oncorhynohus keta*), chinook (*O. tshawytscha*), and pink (*O. gorbuscha*) salmon. As part of my study, I am attempting to determine the impact of juvenile saturation on the populations of the benthic intertidal invertebrates.

in planning the benthic sampling phase of my study, I had to consider six major problems common to any soft-bottom sampling program: (1) core depth, (2) screen size, (3) size of plot (or length of transact), (4) frequency of sampling, (5) core area, and (6) number of samples per plot or transect. I wanted to select a sampling procedure which would allow me to sample as many of the prey species as possible and to provide enough individuals per sample to make accurate population estimates and reasonably powerful statistical tests. I am reporting here the processes by which I chose my techniques for benthos sampling.

Core Depth

I took 10 cores, separating them into three depth intervals: 0-4 cm, 4-8 cm, and below 8 cm. The total depth of each core was 15 cm. The results are shown in Table 1.

Table I. Vertical distribution of benthic invertebrates. Data from 10 cores were pooled.

······	0 - 4 cm	4 ~ 8 cm	Below 8 cm						
Total number	966	• 41	26						
Percent	93.5	4.0	2.5						

Since over 97\$ of the animals occurred above 8 cm, I decided to sample only to that depth.

Screen Size

Screen size is a trade-off between efficient sampling and efficient laboratory treatment of the samples. I wanted to sample as many of the smaller species, including juveniles, as possible and yet pass enough sediment and detritus to expedite sorting. I tried several mesh sizes ranging from 4.0 mm to 0.149 mm and found that the smallest mesh sizes, though very efficient at retaining most juveniles, passed very little sediment. I decided to choose that mesh size which would sample a high proportion of the juveniles of two species of amphipods, Anisoganmarus confervicolus and Corophium salmonis, which occurred frequently in stomach contents of juvenile salmonid fish from the lower Snohomish River. The results of successive screenings of four samples containing these amphipods through three mesh sizes are shown in Table 2.

Table 2. Efficiencies of three mesh sizes in retaining the amphipods Corophium salmonis and Anisogammarus confervicolus. Data from four cores were pooled. Both adults and juveniles were present.

	Retained by 0.99 mm	С. ваlт 0.297 mm	onis 0.175 mm	А. а 0.99 mm	onfervicalus 0.297 mm	0.175 mm
Total						<u> </u>
numbe <i>r</i>	136	100	0	142	56	٥
Percent	57.6	42.4	0.0	71,7	28.3	0.0

The 0.197 mm mesh retained 100% of the amphipods. Since it passed much of the substrate, i chose this slove.

Size of Plot

In order to decide the scale over which samples are to be taken, some knowledge of the scale of patchiness is required. This is a complex question and I had little time to consider it in depth. In the course of other preliminary work, I had taken several sets of samples over variously sized areas. Since samples taken over an area of 3 to 4 square meters had shown approximately the same species composition as samples taken over several hundred square meters, I assumed that the dominant patch size was probably less than several melers. I chose to locate samples along a 15-meter (50 feet) line, since this was a convenient length along which to sample. It was small enough to sample quickly, but large enough to prevent superimposing successive samples on previous sample locations.

Frequency of Sampling

To determine population parameters such as reproductive times, seasonal trends in abundance, and growth over time, sampling must be done at close intervals relative to the life span of the individual organisms. Since most of the invertebrates I am sampling are small and short-lived (on the order of a year). t decided to sample monthly.

Core Area

As a result of the extremely dense populations of macrofauna on the mudflats,

I found that laboratory processing of standard 0.25-m² samples was too slow.

I also tried plastic tubing which took cores of 38.5 cm^2 , but with the screen size I wished to use (0.297 mm), this still sampled so many animals that it was impractical to take more than 2 cores per station. In general, unless accuracy and precision are sacrificed, it is better to decrease sample size and increase the number of samples. This provides a better idea of the variance of the population.

In order to justify my choice of a smaller corer (1 wished to use 5.07-cm² plastic tubing), I took a series of 18 samples in which I nested small cores inside the large cores. Comparing the species list of the large cores with that of the small cores, I found that every species sampled by the large cores was also sampled by the small cores. Apparently no species was so rare that the small cores missed it. Also, no species was better able to escape from the small cores.

Edges of corers passing through substrate trigger avoidance responses in many animals, or destroy and push down animals that should have been included in the Core. Since the ratio of circumference to area is larger for a small core than for a large one, this edge effect causes smaller cores to underestimate invertebrate abundances. I found that, for the 5 most abundant organisms sampled, the opposite was true; the large cores underestimated abundances. I believe that this was due to the greater difficulty in sorting the maturial from the large cores. Apparently any edge effect was small compared to this effect. Smaller samples often cause an increase in variance. However, i found that for the 5 most abundant species, the variances calculated from the small cores were never significantly greater than those calculted from the large cores (Moses Ranklike Test for Dispension-Medians Unknown or Unersal: $\infty = .05$).

Considering the above results, I decided the 5.07-cm 2 core was appropriate for my sampling program.

Number of Samples per Plot or Transect

To decide on the number of samples per plot, I took 2 sets of samples. First, I analyzed 20 cores and plotted the number of species sampled versus the number of species sampled versus the number of cores in order to find the sample size at which the curve reaches an asymptote. Since the shape of the curve depends upon the sequence in which the cores are plotted, I randomly chose 3 sequences. The results are shown in Figure 1.

Since this habitat is characterized by a small number of very abundant species, the asymptote is shifted strongly toward the left. The first 2 or 3 cores sampled nearly two-thirds of all aspecies. In all cases, the first core sampled the 5 most abundant species, which represent approximately 95% of all the individuals sampled.

I took a second set of samples to find the smallest sample size at which means and variances would stabilize. I collected a series of 18 cores from a single plot and calculated the means and variances for randomly chosen unequal sample sizes. Shown in Table 3 is a summary of results obtained when I compared a 5-core sample with a 13-core sample. For the 5 most abundant species, the medians were equal (Mann-Whiney U-test; $\infty = .05$).

Table 3. Means and variances of the 5 most abundant species sampled in two unequal samples from the same plot.

SPECIES Corophium salmoniu	MEAI	NS	VARU	
	Small sample (5 cores)	Large sample (13 cores)	Small sample (5 cores)	Large sample (13 cores)
Corophium salmonis	18.6	13.5	<u> </u>	114 -
Manayunkia			20.2	114.5
Decude	8.4	7.8	6,3	16.8
resuavamphicteis neglecta	7.8	5.2	24.2	13 0
Anisogarmarus				1.7.6
confervicolus	27.6	24.2	29.3	180 5
Macoma balthica	2.4	1.8	5.3	1.4

For 2 of the 5 species, *Macoma balthica* and *Pseudoamphicteis neglecta*, the variances calculated from the small sample were significantly larger than those of the large sample. I felt that since neither of these species had been found in juvenile salmon stomachs, 5 cores was an adequate sample size for the purpose of this study.



Figure 1. Number of species versus number of cores. The number of species (ordinate) is cumulative, but only increases as new species are encountered. The 3 plots represent 3 different randomly chosen sequences of the same 20 cores.

FEEDING HABITS AND SELECTIVITY OF PLEURONECTIDS ON THE OREGON SHELF: A SUMMARY OF RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

Wendy L. Gabriel School of Oceanography, Oregon State University Corvallis, CR

The purpose of this on-going study is to investigate feeding habits of fishes accoulated with either Dover or English sole. In particular, 3 aspects of feeding habits in each fish community are being considered: 1) vertical distribution of macroinfauna within the sediment (as sampled with a box corer), and these organisms' availability as fish food 2) diel periodicity of pleuronectid feeding, and 3) selectivity of food species and sizes by pleuronectids.

The sampling plan was designed to determine what potential food "choices" were available to demensal fish. What invertebrates does a fish actually "see" in its environment? To assess the benthic macrofauna, we used a 0.1-m^2

Bouma box corer and a 0.25-m^2 Hessier-Sandia box corer. To sample macro-epifauna, we used an epibenthic sied. To collect fishes from the same area, we used a 3-m beam trawl.

Two stations were intensively sampled: SG-27 (44°26.0'N, 124°14.3'W, 62 m deep, sand bottom), an area of high catches of Pacific sanddab and English sole; and SG-29 (44°05.0'N, 124°35.0'W, 112 m deep, silty sand bottom), an area where Dover sole is abundant. Samples, taken day and night, included 18 beam trawls, 4 epibenthic sled hauls, and 20.0.1 m² box cores at each station.

For studies of vertical distribution of macroinfauna, cores were sectioned at 1-cm intervals for the first 10 cm, 2-cm intervals for the next 10 cm, and 4-cm intervals for the remainder of the core. Each section was then washed through a 1-mm sleve screen. If the number of sections were reduced, artiflacts, contamination, and sample loss would probably decrease.

Usually, all fishes from a trawl were preserved. To insure rapid preservation of stomach contents, formaldehyde solution was injected into the body cavity with a size 16 hypodermic needle. Whole fish were then stored in formaldehyde solution.

Problems arise out of the scale of the sampling program. The area bounded by trawl tracks and box cores was small (6.5 km² for SG-27; 14.8 km² for SG-29), and each station was occupied only 30 hours. Patchiness effects may be present, since areas of box coring and beam trawling overlapped but did not coincide.

DISCUSSION: SESSION 2; SAMPLING OF BENTHIC PREDATORS AND PREY: HOW DO DIFFERENT SAMPLERS AND SAMPLING TECHNIQUES ALTER OUR IMPRESSIONS OF THE BENTHOS?

Steve Obrebski mentioned that while the benthic sampler used is important, the method by which the sample is processed is just as important. For example, sleving a fresh sample might allow the slimy, smaller organisms to slip through the mesh while preserved animats are stiffer and less likely to pass through. He further mentioned that a sieve size of 0.5 mm may not have a great efficiency for recovering numbers of organisms.

Jim Allen presented a brief overview of the Southern California Coasta; Water Research Project (SCCWRP). The group was established to study the ecology of the Southern California Bight and the sources and effects of pollutants in the area. The funding comes by way of the southern California countles.

Regarding SCCWRP's use of the underwater towed camera system, Bob Feller asked if the group had ever reversed the direction of the cameras so that it recorded the fish's behavior when approached by the net. Allen said that instead of that they had attached it to the bridle to observe fish behavior. He agreed that some fish are able to escape the net.

Bruce Hillaby wondered if any of the attendees used the flotation method for initial sorting of benthic samples. Jim Smith replied that in his case the substrate was too full of organics so that by the time one had the proper concentration of sugar (or other materials) everything in the tray floated. Jack Word added that flotation or elutriation methods are unsuitable for molluscs. Hillaby then wondered if a combination of flotation and hand-picking might work. Word added that he isn't too crazy about flotation techniques. One technique that is coming into wider use is the elutriator or "bubbler." Air and water are jetted up a column containing the sample, forcing the lighter animals over the top of the column onto a collecting screen. While this method is adaptable to sand and gravel substrates, it does not work for vegetation. None of the attendees had any good system for sorting animals from vegetative material.

Taivo Laevastu suggested that benthic studies should be examined to see if

researchers could reduce the specificity of invertebrate identifications. He stated that working on benthic samples is very time-consuming and we should examine the goals of our projects to see if they can be achieved with less time spent. This time could then be devoted to other things. Jim Smith was asked how he avoided disturbing the area in which he takes core samples. He replied that he tries to prevent taking cores within 3 cm of a previous core. Disturbance of the sampling area is difficult to avoid since one is always kicking up sand and mud, which are then carried by currents to other parts of the sampling area.

Referring to an earlier suggestion of using exclusion cages, Obrebskl asked if any of the benthic organisms were mobile. Smith replied that he believed some of the tube-dwelling amphipods and polychaetes moved around but he wasn't absolutely sure. Others in the room agreed that these animals do leave their burrows for varying periods of time. Obrebski then commented that exclusion cages might not be an effective tool. Smith replied that he was aware of the problems and hoped to come up with some correction factors.

Obrebski then mentioned that a student, Ralph Johnson, studied Tomales Bay and found that benthic communities are often associated with certain sediment types. Therefore, the species diversity of a particular benthic sample is dependent on the patchiness of the substrate. Some organisms are associated with several sediment types while others are more specifically associated with one or two. One might consider sampling the surrounding sediment along with the fish and benthic invertebrates.

Feller asked how Oregon State Unversity's samples are preserved, to which Wendy Gabrie! replied that they are washed through a 1-mm mesh screen, put in formatin, then changed to alcohol.

Word wondered about the value of geological analysis of sediment under the current technique of dropping the sediments in hydrogen peroxide and boiling out the organics. He claims that the invertebrates don't see that kind of substrate, they see the detritus, vegetation, etc. Currently, however, there is no better technique. It might be worthwhile for someone to work on a new technique for sediment analysis.

Gabriel commented that "...in some instances, if you can identify sediment from the geological point of view, that will give you some clues to the dynamics of the water mass movement in that area." For example, different grain sizes might be found behind banks, in areas of upwelling, associated with deep water currents, underwater transport systems, etc. These things may affect the short scale distribution of species.

Obrebski pointed out that Bob Whitlash of Woods Hole recently completed a thesis very pertinent to this question of distribution of infaunal organisms, mostly polychaetes, and their relationships to sediments. He took cores very carefully from intertidal areas, froze them, and very carefully sectioned them. Then he measured the three-dimensional positions of the organisms, sampled the sediment around them, and the sediment in their guts. Finally, he measured the overlap in particle size distribution between species and at the same time determined, by nearest neighbors statistical technique, the differences in spatial configuration. The general result was that those species with the highest diet overlap are least likely to be nearest neighbors. For example, two spionid polychaetes, one large and one small, occur in similar areas. When they do occur near each other, the larger one whips with its palps and tears the palps from the smaller one. Small spionids, when close to large spionids, move away and therefore are not nearest neighbors.

Joseph Durkin mentioned that he had observed Pacific sanddabs feeding on fish in the area of the mouth of the Columbia River. Allen agreed that he had observed similar behavior in California but Gabriel had not looked at enough fish to say yet. Durkin also had noticed an inshore/offshore migration of some demersal fishes. For the moment, not much discussion was heard on this subject (it was brought up a little later).

Glen Van Blaricom brought up the subject of core samples once again and said that a fellow student at Scripps recommended laying them on their sides after collection to avoid traveling by the animals, thereby affecting their normal spatial distribution. If an animal responds to gravity, it can without changing its vertical position. Word said that they set the samples in dry ice and freeze them as fast as they can. Feller mentioned that freezing can "pop" some of the soft-bodied animals, which ruins them for later identifications. Word suggested capping the sample tightly but agreed that frozen samples are difficult to identify. Another problem arises with large or long animals. When the core is sectioned, these animals may appear in several of the subsections. How does one place the animal? This should be standardized although many people now use heads as indicators of total body placement.

Sandy Lipovsky mentioned a problem with polychaetes falling apart after being stored in the stomachs. The combination of digestive fluids and formalin is dynamite to soft-bodied animals. Word agreed but Gabriel uses a technique whereby the guts themselves are not injected but rather the stomach cavity, missing the gut. The entire fish is then stored in formalln in case a student later decides to do a morphometric study. They use a 10% formalin and seawater preservative. Upon hearing that, Word recommended that they lower the strength to 5%, then rinse the samples and convert to alcohol. Gabriel mentioned the volume of fish and lack of time for conversions to alcohol.

A discussion of buffers followed. Feller mentioned Hexamethaline tetramine which works fine but is expensive. Word expressed the views of many by saying that Borax works just fine and is cheap. There also is some natural buffering by seawater, which also reduces the osmotic change experienced with formalin-freshwater mixtures.

Laevastu discussed that in many ways epifauna may be more important as fish food than infauna. Little quantitative information is known about epifauna such as seasonal migrations and year-to-date changes in abundance. Looking at seasonal migrations of some demensal fish, we assume that it is related to something physical as temperature, rains, storms, etc. Perhaps it is the epifauna that is sensitive to environmental signals and the demensal fish, in turn, follow the epifaunal food sources. Gabriel came back with another theory to explain some of the inshore/offshore migrations. Perhaps during storms, the fish move offshore, sacrificing their food rations for stability, expecially if their habitat has been in relatively shallow water. In colder water, the metabolic requirements would be lower and the fish could afford to reduce the food ration. This may be more desirable to a fish than being covered up every few days by storm actions.

Simenstad returned to the problem of sampling epibenthos by explaining his problem of trying to sample in an area not suitable for an epibenthic side. Some of the problems are shallow water, nursery areas, uneven bottoms, eelgrass, etc. His group is experimenting with an epibenthic pump which, when improved, may be a very useful sampler. It captures the juvenites of some invertebrates as well as the eggs of harpacticoids and gammarids. Obrebski wondered if pumping through a rotor might crush the organisms. The answer was yes but some pumps have collection chambers ahead of the rotor unit and some newer models are diver-held "vacuum"-style. The vacuum pumps are not too good in deep water, however.

Word introduced a new subject by stating that sometimes it is interesting to go beyond identifying animals by sorting them by sex composition. As an example of this, he stated that some male cumaceans and ostracods are pelagic dwellers while the females are benthic. If one examines a stomach full of males (cumaceans and ostracods), one can assume that the fish had fed up in the water column. If the stomach is full of females, that would indicate that the fish had been feeding along the bottom.

A short discussion of *Crangon* spp. ensued. Out of that came that the diet can be polychaetes, oligochaetes, nemerteans, etc. These are all soft and can be ripped by the large *Crangon* spp. chelae. Another point was that juveniles and adults often occur in different depths of water.

Laevastu wondered what causes separation of generations in terms of depth and area. Perhaps juvenile fish are found in shallower water to avoid cannibalism or perhaps It is a function of temperature. The warmer temperatures may optimize growth rates and conversion rates. Another idea was that perhaps the juveniles are more euryhallne than adults of the predator species and can therefore enter territory that the predators cannot. Obrebski cautioned that while we can show experimentally or otherwise that a fish is optimizing his existence, we shouldn't base that observation on a single factor. For example, photoperiod may be a better indicator of time of year than temperature. We also shouldn't worry if our theories will become out of date in future years. As long as our ideas are better than those that have existed to date, that is good and we ought to publish them.

The final discussion returned to epibenthic sleds and the problems involved

trying to quantify the data. It isn't possible since the area covered can't be measured and we don't even usually observe how the sled is traveling or if it has tipped on one runner, or if it is digging into the sand and sampling benthic invertebrates, etc.

LABORATORY PROCEDURES AND IDENTIFICATION

SESSION 3



SESSION LEADER: Robin LeBrasseur

;

÷

PARTICIPANTS: Tony Phillips Beverley Kask John Johnson Julie Ambler Catherine Terry John P. Ellison

A LABORATORY METHOD FOR THE ANALYSES OF FISH STOMACH CONTENTS

Beverley Kask and John Sibert (presented by Tony Phillips) Research & Resource Services, Pacific Biological Station Fisherles and Marine Service, Department of Environment, Nanaimo, B.C.

During the 1969-1974, numerous studies were carried out on the estuaries and open waters of Georgia Strait and the west cost of Vancouver Island. These included the collection and analysis of the stomachs of juvenile salmonids, herring, stickleback, flatfish and many other species. Often these were caught in large numbers and it became necessary to develop a rapid method which would produce results comparable between areas and from year-to-year. In designing the laboratory techniques, we attempted to incorporate sufficient detailed analysis to allow a variety of treatments of the data, while maintaining sufficient speed and consistency. We endeavoured to keep subjective treatments to a minimum and establish a standardized approach that would reduce the variation between technicians. Concern as to the food sources of such commercial species as salmon resulted in the need to know not only the gross weight or numbers of diet items, but also to differentiate those found in the estuaries and nearshore areas from the pelagic sources, We therefore required information on the diets of individual fish, including the numbers, lengths and species of food organisms being eaten.

Materials and Methods

Laboratory technique--after the stomachs had been dissected from the fish, they were dried, using a damp towel, weighed on a Mettler P162 balance and put in Petri dishes. These were filled with water and placed on a mm grid under a dissecting microscope. Surgical scissors were used to open the stomach and a subjective estimate was made of the percent capacity utilized by the food bolus. The contents were then removed from the stomach using a probe. Gentle agitation usually separated the food items and spread them in the dish. Using the grid as a guide, the sample could then be moved back and forth under the microscope. Each field was examined and individual food items were identified and measured to the nearest millimetre. Manipulation of the food organisms was minimal and was usually necessary only when attempting to make identifications. The percent of the contents in an advanced state of digestion was estimated subjectively. Where subsampling of the stomach contents was necessary, due to its volume, or large numbers of diet items, a Folsom plankton splitter was used. Subsampling was continued until 100 of the dominant food organisms could be counted, or until the volume reached a more manageable size. Alternately, in cases where there were large numbers of small food organisms e.g. tunicates, the subsampling was carried out by counting only a point of the dish. In both methods, the total numbers of food items were calculated by multiplying by the appropriate splitting factor. The weight of the damp stomach shell was recorded, and this value, subtracted from the weight of the full stomach, gave the weight of the food bolus.

Recording and analysis of data--recording of data was originally on lab sheets on which the name of the food organism, the number and lengths were written. However, this proved to be too cumbersome when handling large numbers of stomachs. Hand tabulation and typing of tables for publication required many hours of preparation. Consequently it was necessary to design computed recording forms and devise a code to handle the analysis of large amounts of

On each coding sheet were recorded the sampling area, gear, station number, species of fish analyzed, length (mm) and weight (gm) of the fish, the number of the stomach, scale number, age, capacity of the stomach (\$), the weight (mg) of the stomach, full and empty, the percentage of the contents that were digested, and the number of food categories. Each food category consisted of a category code, the size range (mm) and the number counted. Up to 23 categories could be listed from any one stomach analyzed.

The category code itself was designed to include fish, phytoplankton, zooplankton and benthos. Four separate sections of the code were set up, based on a three byte alphanumeric code. The first section, number-number-number, includes the fish of the marine waters of this coast, starting with 001 and ending with 999. The page numbers from Pacific Fishes of Canada by Hart (1973) were assigned to each species. Approximately 300 spaces have been reserved at the end of the code for freshwater species. 999 is given to "fish general". The second section is reserved for the benthos, and the codes are given as number-letter-number, encompassing 2,600 spaces from 0A0 to 929. This section is not yet in use. The main body of the code, letterletter-number is the section containing the phytoplankton, zooplankton, foraminiferans, radiolarians, cillates, coelenterates, annelids and many others. There are 6,760 spaces in this section, and it expands into the next, letter-number-number, which contains another 2,600 spaces.

Spacing of assigned codes was arranged so as to allow for future expansion within each group, e.g. copepods. Identifications may thus be carried to group, species, or even life stage.

Discussion

While initially requiring the expenditure of considerable time at the microscope, this technique provides details which allow a selection of treatments to be used in analyzing the results. These include calculation of the frequency of occurrence of each food organism by species, group, or size range and calculation of the biomass of each food item, per fish or in total. Information may be gained on energy requirements and food chain structures, both within the estuaries and in the open waters. By utilizing the same guidelines to measure the food organisms and those taken in the zooplankion tows, a comparison may be made between the food species available and those taken by the fish. Once familiarity is gained in using the keys to the various food groups, the time required for analysis is greatly reduced.

These methods have been a practical success and were used to describe the diets of fish from the Fraser (Environment Canada, 1975), Nanalmo (Environment Canada, 1974), Campbell (Goodman and Vroom, 1974), Squamish (Environment Canada, 1972), Somass (Kask and Parker, 1974), and Cowichan (in preparation) estuaries.

LITERATURE CITED

- Environment Canada. 1972. Effects of existing and proposed industrial development on the aquatic ecosystem of the Squamish Estuary. Fisheries Service, Vancouver.
 - 1974. An environmental assessment of Nanaimo Port alternatives. Lands Directorate, Ottawa.
 - 1975. Fisheries resources and food web components of the Fraser River Estuary and an assessment of the impact of the proposed expansion of the Vancouver international Airport and other developments on these resources. Fisheries and Marine Service, Vancouver.
- Goodman, D., and P.R. Vroom. 1974. An assessment of the impact of proposed marina development on the fisheries resources on the Campbell River Estuary. Environment Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service Tech. Rep. Pac/T-74-13.
- Hart, J.L. 1973. Pacific Fishes of Canada. Fish. Res. Board. Can. Bull. No. 180:740
- Kask, B.A. and Robert R. Parker. 1974. Data Record. Alberni Inlet fishes, April 23 to July 20, 1971. Their distribution, species, size/age composition, and stomach content. Parts 1 and 2. Fish Res. Board Can. MS Rep. 1311:

METHODS USED IN STUDYING FOOD HABITS OF OREGON'S ESTUARINE FISHES.

John Johnson Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Tillamook, OR

My name is John Johnson and I am with the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. I am involved with the Tillamook estuary study, which is a finfish an shellfish distribution and abundance study.

Along with our normal duties i started examining the stomach contents of varlous species of fish out of curiosity at first. I recorded my findings in vague terms like snalls, shrimp, pill bugs, etc. Our first annual report was due and I wrote a short section about the food habits of fish in Tillamook Bay. Suprisingly many people thought this type of work enhanced our project in general and I was encouraged to continue the project in a more organized manner.

I was a wildlife major at Oregon State University and I did not have one course in invertebrates, so I knew I needed help from experts. I went to Joan Flyn, Oregon State University, and Sandy Lipovsky, National Marine Fisheries Service. They were both very patient and eventually they started me In the right direction.

I've been working with stomach analysis, on a part-time basis, for over a yea now but still consider myself a beginner at best. I will explain the procedure H use for examining fish stomachs and give comments on gray areas t have questions about. I will give some suggestions that may help some of you that might be beginners as t am.

I am examining 5 species of fish: chinook salmon, starry flounder, English sole, surf smelt, and black rockfish; most of the fish examined are juveniles

We capture fish using gillnels, trawls, beach seines and SCUBA gear.

Juvenile starry flounder and English sole are preserved in a 10% formalin solution while chinook and rockfish are injected with pure formalin to stop the digestive process as soon as possible. Lexamine the digestive tract of all fish from the top of the esophague to the junction above the pyloric caeca. Liput stomach contents into a watch glass and examine them with a binocular scope. Licount and identify all organisms and record my findings.

I organize my data for a 1-year period of time (July 1975-July 1976) to that I know total number of food items for each species of fish and from that I can compute preferred food items for each species by percent. For example: I examined 71 starry flounder stomachs and found 851 food items. Preferred food items were as follows: corophid amphipods 53.6%, ganmarid amphipods 13.6%, juvenile clams 11.5% and so on.

I had 3 basic sources of reference material. I used the third edition of Light's Manual which is an excellent source of information on invertebrates of the central California coast as well as the Oregon coast. Joan Flyn provided me with copies of detailed drawings of organisms she anticipated might be found in Tillamook Bay and I found these most useful. I offentines referred to a reference collection of organisms found in Tillamook Bay which was composed by myself and Margaret Toner, OSU graduate student.

Here are some gray areas I have questions about. I would like to know how to stop the digestive process more rapidly than I do with present methods. I would like any suggestions you may have that would speed up the examination process. We spear black rockfish along jetties using SCUBA gear; however, I would be interested in finding other ways to capture rockfish in areas like this.

Here are some helpful hints for beginners starting work in stomach analysis. Go to experts and ask for pointers in all phases of the process. Find and use all keys you can get your hands on which pertain to the food organisms you happen to be working with. I have found my reference collection to be a real time saver in the keying process.

THE PREY OF DEEP-SEA MACROURID FISHES OFF OREGON

Julie W. Ambien School of Oceanography Oregon State University Corvallis, OR

This paper discusses the problems of identifying prey of deep-sea macrourid fishes. The results of this food habits study are published by W.G. Pearcy and J.W. Ambiar in Deep Sea Research 21: 745-759, 1974. The prey of the deep-sea macrourids includes many taxa that inhabit the deep-sea floor and meso- and bathy-pelagic waters. Several major taxa were important prey: crustaceans, echinoderms, molluscs, polychaetes, and fishes. Taxa also observed included: foraminifera, nematodes, echiuroids, and plants. With such a wide variety of animals and the incompleteness of deep-sea taxonomy, several groups were given to specialists to identify. However, experience in sorting and identifying benthic invertebrates from beam trawis helped preliminary identifications. Recently published references will facilitate future taxonomic work for most of these animals.

Data Recorded for Each Fish Observed

For macrounids, an important fact is whether the stomach is evented, full, or empty. Since the swimbladger of a rattail expands when brought to the surface, the stomach is often evented. The percentage of evented stomachs varies with species of macrounid (Table 1, Pearcy and Ambler 1974). Data on fullness of the stomach in terms of 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, or full were subjective and not very useful. The size and species of macrounid observed were very important, because food habits changed with these factors (Table 4, Pearcy and Ambler 1974).

The most useful data for describing food habits were wet weight and frequency of occurrence of the prey taxa. Wet weights give relative importance of the major taxa which often include several species. Frequency of occurrence data can represent each species and type of prey. The wet weights aid not correspond very well with frequency of occurrence (Table 3, Pearcy and Ambler 1974). The prey species of larger macrourlds dominate by wet weight, when all size classes of a species are combined. The position of the prey in the stomach was also recorded to discover if some animals always were in the anterior part of the stomach, which would imply feeding in the net. Copepads were suspected, but they were found from the anterior to the posterior part of the gut. The number of each prey taxa was recorded, but the variety of prey and presence or absence in the predator was more important (Table 2, Pearcy and Ambler 1974).

A higher percentage of unidentifiable gut contents occurred in smaller rattalls than larger fish of the same species (Table 4, Pearcy and Amblur 1974). The unidentifiable material was called "grunge" and in some cases the origin identified: orange crustacean remains from pelagic crustaceans, fish or squid eyes, fish scales and vertebrae, and mud. A few commonly occurring items remained a mystery such as hooks and "copper wires".

Identification of Prey Species

For food habit studies of fishes, it is helpful to be familiar with the potential prey. For the macrourid fishes, benthic invertebrates caught in beam trawls and meso- and bathy-pelagic nekton caught in mid-water trawls were major prey Items (see Table 2, Pearcy and Ambier 1974). Samples were also observed from a plankton net towed above the beam trawl. However, there was little correlation between copepod species in the fish stomachs and those in the plankton nets. <u>Gaussia princeps</u> caught in the plankton nets was never observed in the fish stomachs.

Identification of the prey to species may not always be necessary. From food habit studies, one wants to discover the major taxa of prey and its habitat. We wanted to know if the macrourids ate epibenthos, infauna, or nekton. It may be adequate to know that a particular species and size class of rattall eats deep-sea polychaetes and hotothuroids rather than nekton. But, within a major taxa, some species may be more important food items than others. For example, the rattails only ate two of the holothuroid found in Cascadia Basin. Species identification of pelagic prey such as shrimps and cephalopods was correlated with the distribution of these animals in the water column. The occurrence of these mesopelagic animals in the guts of the rattails raised questions about their feeding behavior. Do rattails migrate to mesopelagic waters or do they eat the mesopelagic animals as carcasses?

The following is a list of taxonomic references which are general enough for the biologist who is a non-specialist. For deep-sea polychaetes, holothuroids, copepods, and amphipods, taxonomic specialists are essential. These references were recommended by people working with these taxa on projects at the School of Oceanography, Oregon State University, Corvallis.

General

Smith, R.I., and J.T. Carlton, eds. 1975. Light's manual: Intertidal Invertabrates of the Central California coast. University of California Press, Berkeley. 716 pp.

Polychaetes

Hancock, Danll. 1969. Bathyal and Abyssal Polycaete (annelida) from the central coast of Oregon. M.S. thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis. 121 pp. (Key to species)

- Hartman, Olga. 1968. Atlas of the Errantiate Polycaetous Annelids from California. Atlan Hancock Foundation. University of Southern California, Los Angeles. 828 pp. (key to species)
- Hartman, Olga. 1969. Atlas of the Sedentarlate Polychaetous Annellds from California. Allan Hancock Foundation. University of Southern California, Los Angeles. 812 pp. (key to species)

Molluses

- Abbott, R. Tucker, 1908. Seashells of North Amorica: A guide to field identification. Golden Press, New York, 280 pp. (key to species)
- Abbott, R. Tucker. 1974. American Seashells: The marine mollusca of the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of North America. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York, 663 pp. (Key to species of shelled molluscs. Descriptions of cephalopod species.)
- Akimushkin, i.i. 1965. Cephalopods of the Sea of the U.S.S.R. Akademiya Nauk SSSR, institut Okeanologii (Translation). 223 pp. (Helpful for squid beak identification.)
- Clarke, M.R. 1962. The Identification of Cephalopod "Beaks" and The Relationship between Beak and Size and Total Body Weight. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Zoology, 18(10): 421-480. (Partial key to families.)
- Keen, A. Myra and Eugene Coan. 1974. Marine Moliuscan Genera of Western North America. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 126 pp. (Key to genera of shelled moliuscs only.)
- Roper, Clyde F.E., Richard E. Young and Gilbert L. Voss. 1969. An Illustrated Key to the Families of the Order Teuthoidea (cephalopoda). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, No. 13. 32 pp.
- Young, Richard E. 1972. The Systematics and Areal Distribution of Pelagic Cephalopods from the Seas off Southern California. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, No. 97. (key to species)

Crustaceans

Copepod**s**

- Brodskil, K.A. 1950. Calanoida of the Far Eastern Seas and Polar Basin of the USSR. Zoological Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR. No. 35. Moscow. 441 pp. Translated from Russian by israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, 1967. (Available from U.S. Department of Commerce, Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, Springfield, VA. 22151. (key to species.)
- Owre, H.R., and Maria Foyo. 1967. Copepods of the Florida Current. Fauna Caribaea, No. 1. 137 pp. (Very good adaptation of Rose's key to genera.)
- Rose, M. 1933. Copepodes Pelagiques. Paul Lechevaller, Parls. 374 pp. (In French.)

Amphipod**e**

Barnard, J. Laurens. 1969. The Families and Genera of Marine Gammaridean Amphipoda. U.S. National Museum Bulletin 271. 535 pp. (Key to genera.)

:

- Bowman, Thomas E., and Hans-Eckhard Gruner. 1973. The Familles and Genera of Hyperildea (Crustacea: Amphipoda). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, No. 146. 64 pp. (Description of familles and genera.)
- Dickinson, John Joseph. 1976. Two Zoogeographic Studies of Deep-Sea Benthic Gammarid Amphipods. Ph.D. Thesis. Oregon State University, Corvatlis. 117 pp. (Includes species lists for stations in Cascadia Basin.)

Decapode

- Rathbun, Mary J. etal. 1904. Decapod Crustaceans of the Northwest Coast of North America. Harriman Alaska Series, Vol. X, Crustacea. 337 pp. (key to species.)
- Schmitt, Waldo L. 1921. The Marine Decapod Crustacea of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, 470 pp. (key to species.)
- Wasmer, Robert Alten. 1972. Zoogeography of pelagic shrimps (Natantia: Penaeldea and Caridea) in the North Pacific Ocean. Ph.D. Thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, 232 pp. (key to species.)

84

Echinoderma

Holothuralds

Carney, Robert. 1976. Patterns of Abundance and Relative Abundance of Benthic Holothuroids on Cascadia Basin and Tuft's Abyssal Plain in the Northeast Pacific Ocean. Ph.D. Thesis. Oregon State University, Convallis. 180 pp. (No key.)

Ophiurolds

Kyte, Michael, A. 1971. Recent Ophiuroidea Occurring off Oregon, U.S.A. Pages 65-83 in Ecological Studies of Radioactivity in the Columbia River Estuary and Adjacent Pacific Ocean. Progress Report 1 July 1970 through 30 June 1971. Submitted to U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Contract AT (45-1) 2227. (School of Oceanography, Oregon State University, Corvallis. Out of print. (key to species.)

Fishes

- Hart, J.L. 1973. Pacific Fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Builetin 180, Ottawa. 740 pp. (key to species.)
- Iwamoto, Tomio, and David L. Stein. 1974. A Systematic Review of Adjacent Waters. Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences, No. 111. 79 pp. (key to species.)
- Milier, Daniel J., and Robert N. Lea. 1972. Guide to the Coastal Fishes of California. Fisheries Bultetin 157. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. (key to species.)

STOMACH ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY: STILL LOTS OF QUESTIONS

Catherine Terry College of Fisherles, University of Washington Seattle, WA

There are two objectives in this presentation: One is to describe the methodology currently being used in our food web studies at the University of Washington's Fisheries Research Institute. The second is to bring up for discussion some of the questions and problems for which we haven't found adequate solutions.

Methodology

Preservation of epecimens. Fish to be kept for stomach content analysis are placed in 10% buffered formalin in the field. With larger tish, formalin is injected into the abdominal cavity within 15 minutes of capture. The amount of formalin injected is recorded and its weight is subtracted from that of the fish when the fish is weighed. Fish are returned to the field lab where length, weight, and sex data are recorded. Small fish are tagged with a specimen number and a station location code. The tag is placed under the operculum and up through the mouth. Stomachs from larger fish are dissected from the abdominal cavity, cutting as close to the esophagual end is tied by a string with a tag labelled as above.

Laboratory procedure. The stomach is removed from the fish and dried off. A damp weight is then taken to the nearest tenth of a gram. The entire stomach contents are removed and placed in a dish and the empty stomach is weighed. By subtraction this provides a total stomach contents weight including unidentifiable material and fluid. An evaluation of the stomach fuliness is made and given a number scaled from 1 (empty to 7 (distended). The stomach contents are placed in a dish marked with a grid and sorted, separating all unidentifiable matric from recognizable prey organisms. A subjective evaluation of the stage of digestion scaled from 1 (all unidentifiable) to 6 (no digestion) is made at this time. Prey identification is made to the lowest taxonomic level possible given the digestive state and the ability of the sorter. For example, crab and shrimp are fairly easy to identify if they are intact, so these are faken to species if possible. Polychaetes are generally beyond recognition but we try to take these to family if we can. Amphipods are carried to suborder (gammarids, caprellids, and hyperiids) but no further. No attempt is made to identify other small crustaceans beyond the groupings of harpacticoid, calanoid, and cyclopoid copepods, mysids, cumaceans, tanaids, and euphauslids. Isopods are taken to suborder when possible. Molluscs are often relatively easy to identify and are taken to genus and species, though identification as a gastropod, pelecypod, or amphineuran is most common.

After prey have been sorted into groups and identified, they are counted. Counting can be a problem if the prey are pieces. In this case only a whole organism indicator--i.e., something the animal has one of--is counted. For example, heads for crustaceans, opercula or aplcal whoris for gastropods, hinge areas for pelecypods, central disks for ophiuroids, and Aristotle's lanterns for echinoids. When a prey was not eaten whole and only a part was ingested, the parts are counted and given special coding that indicates that it was only a part. This is especially useful for fish that prey on claim siphons and don't take the whole clam.

After the prey organisms have been sorted into groups and counted, the weight of each taxonomic unit is obtained to the nearest thousandth of a gram. The stomach contents are then placed in viais and kept for possible further identification of some of the difficult prey groups, such as gammarid amphipods, by experts in those taxonomic fields.

Stomach analysis data are recorded on computer-format forms with 10 digit numeric codes for both predators and prey (Figures 1a, 1b, 1c).

Time element for guts. Analyzing fish stomach contents using this method is slow work. We average 1 hr/stomach. This average is only this low when we include the time it takes to do an empty stomach, which is about 5 minutes. The minimum time we spend when a fish that food in its stomach is about 20 minutes. Juvenile flatfish and large rockfish eating large prev organisms usually fit into this time category. The maximum time we spend per full gut is 4-5 hours for large fish eating lots of small prev. This is common for adult embiotocids and processing time for these fish is very long. For example, one *Bmbiotoca lateralis* 1 did recently had 915 gummarid ampipods in its gut and took 5 to separate and count all the organisms.

Problem Areas

Identification. How far must you carry prey identification? Ideally, identification should be made to the species level except where domage by digestion has destroyed the specific characters. Practically, this is extremely difficult because of the taxonomic difficulty of many of the prey groups. The sorted prey would have to be given to experts in each taxonomic field, a single embiotocid may have 800-900 gammarid amphipod in its gut and it would likely take several months just to identify these organisms form one stomach. Yet if we're looking at interspecific competition for food, it seems essential that we know exactly what species of gammarids are being preyed upon since there is such a great diversity of gammarids living in a wide variety of habitats. A possible alternative would be to identify the functional role (eg. pelagic, epibenthic, benthic) of a prey organism where morphological characters, are definitive. This, however, definitely complicates coding these organisms.

In addition to the taxonomic difficulty, there is the complicating factor of different levels of digestion. It is frequently impossible to identify a prey item beyond a broad category because of the advanced stage of digestion it is in. If in other stomachs we can identify organisms to species level how does one analyze the data? Do you throw out all specimens for which the prey are too well digested to be recognizable as individual species?

Organisms parts-how do you make counts of prey organisms which by their nature are not eaten whole such as pieces of algae, sponge, hydrolds, bryozoans, holothurold gills? We have been making very subjective estimates of what is "bite-sized" and then counting pieces this size. This lis quite arbitrary and in some cases impossible to do. Recently, we had an *Enophrya bison* stomach which was full of sheets of *Ulva* and *Porphyna* and there was no way to estimate a number of bites of algae taken. In cases like this, our current method of trying to get both counts and weights breaks down.

Subsampling

Can you subsample when the stomach is packed with tiny prey? When stomach contents are removed from the stomach and placed in water, they do not spread out nice and evenly. Instead they tend to be very tightly clumped and one needs to carefully tease the organisms apart. It is the separation of the prey that takes the time with these guts. If we were to simply take half of the stomach contents and analyze them, we run a fairly high risk of error because the distribution of the prey organisms within the gut content often is not random. It is fairly common to see clumps or bands of certain prey types in the stomach contents. For example, with a plankton feeder, most of the stomach contents may be a mixture of copepods, *Oikoplaura*, chaetognaths, and fish larvae and have a wide band of nothing but mysids placed somewhere in the stomach contents.

These are the questions that we still have about how it is best to do fish stomach content analysis and (hope that they will be part of the discussion that follows.

Ecolory and "Jatelution of Puget Sound Fliches Collers of "Saharias University of Washington

farm 5240.3 Stammach Examinantion



Figure ia. Stomach analysis form

ECOLOGY AND DISTRIBUTION OF PUGET SOUND FISHES Form 5240.4 College of Fisheries/Fisheries Research Institute Stomach exam.-prey freq. University of Washington Collection Uate Species occies 🖁 specimen Number Honth Year Haul Code Number Day 7 9 11 1 15 18 S, 11 Organism code Prey organism taxa (initial sorting) Phylum Class Order Family Specie L.H. J. Cenus 27 23 25 2 Prey species
(final determination) Organism code Humber **tuation** Species Family Genus 5 k: 164 76 🗌 80 u 77 μo 62 76 🗍 80 40 5.2 76 🗌 AC a n 64

Figure 15. Stomach analysis form



Figure Pc. Stomach analysis form

METHODOLOGY USED IN STOMACH CONTENT ANALYSIS

John P. Ellison Occidental College and Southern California Edison Thermal Effects Laboratory Los Angeles, CA

At King Harbor, one aspect of our research program is to examine the feeding habits of approximately 30 species of fish. These fish include epifaunal grazers, pescivores, planktivores and herbivores. Their stomach contents are being examined in order to determine their diets and these data will be analyzed with Occidental's IBM 376 computer using a program for discriminate analysis. These results will in turn be correlated with field observations.

The procedures and methods used for the collections and handling of the fish are as follows:

- The fish are collected by SCUBA divers using gill nets, pole spears and collecting bags.
- After capture, the fish are placed into a bucket without water and are allowed to sufficiate. A solution of 20% formaline is then injected into the gut to stop the digestive process and preserved in a 10% formalinsea water solution for at least 48 hours.
- The fish are then rinsed in running water for 2 hours and afterward placed in 70% isopropyl alcohol.
- 4. The fish are weighed, their length is taken, and they are dissected to remove their stomach and intestine, and their sex is noted.
- 5. The contents of the stomach and intestine are examined separately with a variable power dissecting microscope. The food items are keyed out to the lowest taxon feasible and their number is noted along with their estimated percent volume.

Because of the relatively poor condition of the food items in the intestine, only the data from the stomach contents are used in the statistical analysis. The information from the intestine is used only in compliing a list of food organisms for the fish. The use of discriminate analysis allows us more leeway than many other statistical tests, in that both enumerated and measured data may be utilized. For example, the diets of 2 or more fish may be compared using such data as reconstructed weight of the proy species, volumetric displacement, percent occurrence, percent volume of stomach, etc. as well as the numerical occurrence of the food items. Just as measured data provides a more valid interpretation of gut analysis so a statistic employing this type of data will result in a more useful test of difference or similarity.

In calculating our variable we multiply the number of each food item in the food groups by their estimated percent volume. Hopefully this will enable us to weigh the purely numerical data in order to get a more valid representation of the relative value of the various food groups.

Another advantage of discriminate analysis is that any one fish need not have every food group represented in its stomach. This allows the retention of minor food groups in the analysis rather than their combination into larger groups and the loss of information. It should be cautioned at this point that the proper food groups be chosen. For example, it may be valid in some instances to combine certain prey species into a common food group. In such cases the prey species should be looked at as an environmental rather than a toxonomic unit. On the other hand, it may also be possible that either sex or growth stage will separate a species into different behavioral and environmental units and necessitate its segreation into two or more food groups.

There are several considerations which should be kept in mind when using discriminate analysis. One is that the food groups chosen be distinct and with the least possible amount of overlap. This condition is sometimes difficult to meet in gut analysis as it is often necessary to combine badly mutilated and digested food items into higher taxonomic categories therefore creating possible overlap situations. Another apsect is that there should be as many cases as there are variables. So if you are comparing the diets of 2 species of fish and you find there are 20 food groups to deal with, then you should examine at least 20 full individuals of each species.

Our work to date at King Harbor has revealed 72 food groups in the collective diets of the 30 species of fish that we are concerned with. Our goal is to examine a minimum of 20 full individuals of each species. The resulting F values from the computer analysis of this data will enable us to determine which fish have different or similar diets.

DISCUSSION: SESSION 3; LABORATORY PROCEDURES AND IDENTIFICATION

The Importance of a (prey) reference collection in facilitating the identification of food organisms from fish stomach contents was emphasized during the panel presentations.

Brock Bernstein, Jack Word and John Stephens pointed out the biases produced according to the time of predator collection, L.e., nocturnal feeders collected during the day, and the value of various indications evident in stomach examination such as state of digestion, position of prey in the gut or the intestine, etc. in elucidating the actual feeding chronology.

Several comments related to regurgitation, especially with collection of rockfish via spearing. Gienn Van Blaricom suggested using a hand net to contain fish and anything regurgitated; Greg Calliet and his associates were using guinaldine in squirt bottles to anesthetize fish underwater and then place them in bags, and Jim Congleton mentioned SCUBA divers using a baited line to lure fish into a net.

SI Simenstad and Catherine Terry suggested that low stomach fullness and a high incidence of empty stomachs in rocktish may be natural, considering their tendency to forage on large organisms.

Bob Feller asked of the Nanaimo group examined the hind guts of juvenile chum salmon (no)he suggested that there may be a sizable percentage of the total alimentary tract contents found in the hindgut.

A discussion among Feiler and the Nanalmo group concerned the use of wet weights vs. dry weights and pointed out that while dry weights are less variable, fish are eating wet weights, not dry. So these should be related to the dry weights of the fish themselves. The alternative is a reconstruction of biomass by organism size. Mike Healey mentioned that for juvenile salmonids they were examining, stomach contents averaged 5% to 10% of the total fish biomass, whether measured by wet or dry weight. Dave Levy mentioned the problem of dropping fish (especially cottids) directly into formalin for preservation as it will often induce regurgitation and an intermediate anesthetic is necessary.

Bruce Miller requested information of the Nanaimo group regarding prey coding errors. Beverly Kask verified that they ran cross references among their stomach examiners with no significant errors, though Healey noted that this is difficult because subsequent examiners ended up with fewer and fewer organisms to identify.

Back to a discussion of measuring weights, Jim Congleton asked if anyone had information showing a progressive decrease in dry weight with preservation in formalin. Califiet mentioned that zoaricids shrank 10% and their food organisms 5% to 10% for a few days, but then decline quickly tapered off; he suggested using a volumetric instead of a gravimetric method, citing the drying of Oikopleura to essentially nothing. Johnson and Toner both suggested that the volumetric method was too time-consuming. Simenstad said that the volumetric method was also less precise than taking weights, and Terry thought you tended to contribute more water to the volume when you added an organism.

Considering stomach fullness, Cailliet mentioned that in studies of Loligo stomachs, use of fullness index from 0 to 4 provided generally the same conclusions as the percent total dry weight, with few discrepancies. Robin LeBrasseur said he had once tried measuring the maximum volume of salmon stomachs by pouring mercury in them, but that they always distended and subsequently exploded before they got full; their studies did show that the maximum stomach fullness of chum salmon in the wild was 6% to 7%, while experimental laboratory feeding situations went as high as 14% to 15% of body weight. Cailliet wondered about the use of subjective scales, especially the problems of "grey areas" with long scales. Terry explained that of their seven value fullness scales, only four were used very often and the others represented extreme cases not typically en-

Herbert Jaenicke said he had used the volumetric method of Yenchers and Herberts, measuring zooplankton dry weight over volume but that it was time-consuming and prone to error because of the need to pool samples. Sibert simply asked if anyone had done anything useful with the percent fullness index; i.e., why measure it? LaBrasseur suggested that it could be more useful to record fullness as a percentage of the fish's weight.

Steve Obrebski compared the subjective fullness index to that for percent cover used by terrestrial ecologists, saying that it had been shown that there were significant differences in the estimate, depending upon the observer, producing an element of error. He suggested that it would probably be wiser to go to some other method.

Laevastu reminded the group that the Abderhalden series in the German Handbook of Biological Methods, which was produced in Europe in the 1920's, considered stomach analysis methods including many of the same problems being discussed. He continued that ICES and FAO have also reviewed these methods and that European titerature should be checked, especially the documentation of food habits variability in space and time. He also noted that there is a crying need to summarize the existing data on fish food habits and orient current and future studies on more practical information, citing the lack of knowledge of North Pacific squid resources as either food organisms themselves or regarding their prey.

Sandy Lipovsky asked the Nanaimo group if they used a wet weight: dry weight conversion factor (no) and whether anyone had looked at annual or seasonai variations in such a relationship. No one knew of any data.

John Ellison mentioned that separation of the food bolus without breaking up the animals can be a problem and said that Reish's people used an extremely fine-meshed screen to wash it over, separating the food organisms without too much damage. He also said that he had never observed speared fish regurgitating and that allowing them to "suffocate" appeared to be preferable to direct preservation in formalln as far as reducing the chance of regurgitation.

Word asked if anyone had ever seriously tooked into net contamination of fish stomach contents, by consumption of either net-caught items or other fishes' (regurgitated) food items. Laevastu reported the incidence of large and small pollock being caught in trawls and the problem of interpreting the evident cannibalism.

Word also mentioned the superiority of Keen and Coan's "key to the genera" for identifying small pelectpods.

Primed by a coffee break, the participants entered into a lively discussion concerning the optimum level of taxonomic identification of proy organisms. Word presented the view from the taxonomist's angle, that prey should be identified to species, in fact all the way to sex if the stage of digestion permits. His argument was that there are often distinct file history or ecological differences in congenerics or between the 9 and 6 of the same species (specifically citing amphipods and cumaceans), which would imply differential exposure to predation. He maintained that the prey should be taken to that level and lumped back up according to life history information, and that one shouldn't "stop somewhere along the route and say, okay, this is the most time-applicable approach to looking at stomachs."

Others questioned the feasibility of this time-consuming and expensive approac as most of us are involved in ecological rather than taxonomic studies. Several suggested compromises in these analyses. Simenstad recommended a twotiered system where subsamples of representative prey were retained after a detailed sorting (counts and weights) procedure, to be identified further by a specialist. Unfortunately, as several pointed out, quite often the specialist never gets them. Stephens suggested going to species when possible according to the stage of digestion, as often as possible. This would then require using the data in several ways, eliminating data from certain kinds of analysis, especially since the precision of the data "simply depends on (the) purpose of the analysis anyway." LeBrasseur wondered about the cost of such precision, estimating that, given a \$25/hr specialist taking 40 hr per sample, a 20 fish sample would bring the cost of \$20,000 per sample! Word replied that the specialists don't see everything, that a several staged sorting process guarantees that the experts should only see 5-10% of the sample. Word further noted that people seldom go back to the sample after the processing and use what is on the data sheet and that is the most important part of a study on stomach contents. Ellison also reminded Word that, as a benthic ecologist, he is interested in everything that is there while in our analysis of fish stomachs the emphasis involves the major organisms of "interest" to the

Getting down to the meat of the discussion, Obrebski pointed out that the objectives of a food habit study determine the way the data are analyzed and, thus, should dictate the sampling design (e.g. sample sizes, precision of faxonomy, etc.); "I think one of the general problems in agonizing about this is that people do not generally have a sufficiently distinct Idea about what It is that they are going to use the data for; they are not sufficiently familiar with methods for analyzing the data and, hence, they are overly concerned with generalizable problems of precision, which add a great deal to the labor involved and are counterproductive for the reasons we are discussing, mainly, trying to optimize getting some kind of information within some fixed limits of cost and other aspects of logistics." Rather than accumulating a lot of data before looking for the appropriate statistics, he feit sampling and other techniques should be designed to make maximum use of whatever the appropriate statistics are, around an a priori idea of what the objective is. Calllet suggested that although It is necessary to say, with some reasonable probability, that the interpretations and conclusions are right, people shouldn't get so wrapped up in statistics that that is all they are doing; the two extremes should merge.

Stephens cautioned that researchers shouldn't neglect collecting certain bits of (easily obtained) information that may not seem useable at the time, but may prove valuable later. Obrebski sald that a good statitician might find ways of designing sampling less around hard-to-get data and nore to make maximum use of a limited amount of information. Sibert and Healey argued that there is a certain amount of data being gathered on fish diets just for the sake of doing it, most of it worse than useless and counterproductive, when, in fact, "the kinds of methods they use and the sorts of information they collect should be directly relevant to whatever problem or hypothesis they are attempting to tackle" e.g. a specific hypothesis to test about the intersection of the biology of a predator and its prey. Healey also criticized the use of words such as electivity, competition, selectivity, diet, overlap, preferred food, etc. when this information can't be from the stomachs, especially considering the blases of sampling gear and the true abundance, relative proportion, and availability of organisms in their communities. Obrebski supported this, citing a California agency's mandatory requirement for cluster analysis of benthic community data a technique which he considered useless out of context; whereas, an intelligent ecologist's approach would

be to use cluster analysis to focus efforts on major organisms in the community.

While Allen Indicated that species which coexist in the softbottom demonsal communities tend to have different foraging behavior. Stephens argued that there apparently are different problems in rocky shore subtidal communities where they've observed many fishes (seemingly) foraging in the same place at the same time.

Noting the apparent switching behavior in feeding by hexagrammus, as evidenced in the arrangement of prey in the stomach. Simenstad asked if we couldn't be getting more information out of our analyses. Obrebski cited Murdoch and others' investigations on optimization of foraging behavior and said that many of these developments in other areas of ecology are not part of our consciousness. Laevastu argued that if we accept concepts such as selectivity, food preference, and food as a limiting resource, when the modeler comes to programming and constructing a complete ecosystem model, it is necessary to account for all organism groups. Thus, any information, quantitative or qualitative, should not be thrown away but recorded in order to provide some feedback to their feelings about the model.

Healey closed out the discussion session by disagreeing with the generality that fish populations are food-limited and asked for evidence to that effect.

SESSION 4

DATA MANIPULATION AND PRESENTATION



SESSION LEADER: M. James Allen

ź

PARTICIPANTS: Jack Q. Word John Sibert Taivu Laevastu Charles A. Simenstad

A PROGRAM FOR STANDARDIZING THE IDENTIFICATION OF MARINE INVERTEBRATES

Jack Q. Word Southern California Coastal Water Research Project El Segundo, CA

Around wastewater discharge sites the types of organisms, their population sizes and their distributional patterns are being used to determine the extent of change in the environment (Smith and Green, 1976). In 1973, the Coastal Water Project examined the ecology of the Southern California Bight, particularly emphasizing alterations in the kinds of animals living around these discharge sites. It was thought that comparative analysis of these data would provide valuable information. It was later determined, however, that not all of the changes observed in species composition were actually due to environmental changes; instead, some reflected inconsistent or inaccurate identifications of some of the over 4,000 species of invertebrates in southern California. (Word and Charwat, 1974; Word, 1975; Word, et al., 1976).

In order to correct this problem and increase the value of these data, we started the Taxonomic Standardization Program to facilitate the exchange of faxonomic information and promote uniform identification among 150 practicing southern California taxonomists.

This program standardizes the level of identification and the names used for each particular species through a series of publications and workshops with various taxonomic experts. Workshops are typically scheduled every 2 months at which presentations are made and keys are distributed among 30-40 participants. After the formal presentations the group of organisms under discussion are looked at in the laboratory and the keys critically examined. Information presented during the workshops, including the keys, any modifications to them, and new taxonomic information are then published in the bimonthly <u>Proceedings of the Taxonomic Standardization Program</u> which is mailed to over 200 participants in the program. The proceedings are meant to be stimulants for interest in a particular group of animals and hopefully the interest created will result in comments about particularly difficult coupiets in the keys or specimens which do not fit the keys. They are additionally intended to provide up-to-date, accurate taxonomic information.

Contribution Number 78, Southern California Coastal Water Research Project An outgrowth of the Proceedings is our final document on identification of species groups, The Invertebrates of Southern California Coastal Waters (Word and Charwat, 1975, 1976). These volumes include all the necessary information (eg. figures, keys, glossaries, etc.) required by the non-expert taxonomist to quickly and accurately identify specimens of the species contained In each book. All information on each species has been confined to a single page, contained in a looseleaf binder (Figure La and Lb). This will allow us to revise, add, or delete species from the volumes without requiring a complete revision of the publication.

We believe that the main reason for the success of this program has been our direct interaction with the scientists doing the identifications. By using the knowledge accumulated by these scientists and through its sharing at the workshops all of the active participants in the program have improved their identification abilities and increased their efficiency. Many of the systematic problems recognized in past years have been corrected and the analysis and comparison of data collected by the many different organizations In southern California is becoming feasible.

LITERATURE CITED

- Smith, Robert W. and Charles S. Greene. 1976. Biological communities near submarine outfall. Journal Water Pollution Control Federation, Vol 48, No. 8, Aug. 1976 pp. 1894-1912.
- Southern Callfornia Coastal Water Research Project. 1973. The ecology of the Southern California Bight: Implications for water quality management. TR 104, March 1973, 531 pp.
- Word, Jack Q. 1975. Invertebrate taxonomy program. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, Annual Report 1975, pp. 67-68.
- Word, Jack Q., Brad L. Myers, Leslie H. Harris. 1976. Taxonomic Standardization Program. Southern California Coastal Water Research Program. Annual Report 1976, pp. 195-196.
- Word, Jack Q. and Danuta K. Charwat. 1974. Taxonomic standardization. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project. Annual Report 1974, pp. 53-57.
- Word, Jack Q. and Danuta K. Charwat eds. 1975. Invertebrates of Southern California coastal waters I. select groups of annelids, arthropods, echinoderms, and molluscs. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, August 1975.
- Word, Jack Q. and Danuta K. Charwat, 1976. Invertebrates of Southern California coastal waters 11. Natantia. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, May 1976, 238 pp.

Palaemon ritteri Holmes, 1895 Common Name - No common name in use.



Additional Diagnostic Characters:

Color: Translucent white; eggs when present are pinkish in color

Size Range: up to 4 cm in total length

- Habitat: A common rocky intertidal and brackish water inhabitant of both coasts of Haja California. It has been found in southern California at San Diego Bay.
- Remarks: very similar in appearance to many shrimp species of the family Hippolytidae. Members of the family Hippolytidae have multisegmented carpi on the 2nd walking leg.
- Miscellaneous: Bopyrid isopod parasites are commonly found under the carapace near the branchial chamber.



-1::--

Figure la. Sample species sheet from keys to invertebrates of Southern California coastal waters

Palaemon ritteri Holmes 1895



SYNONYMS

Leander ritteri Nobili 1901. Non Palaeaemon ritteri? Rathbun 1910; of Schmitt

DISTRIBUTION

RANGE: From San Diego, Calif. to Magdalena Bay, and in the Gulf of Calif. to Guaymus. From intertidal to 30 m. From Holmes 1995: San Diego, California.

From Rathbun 1904: San Bartolome Bay and Magdalena Bay, Baja California, and La Paz Harbor, Gulf of California.

From authors' data: Algodones Bay, Guaymus, Sonora, Mexico (intertidal zone).

Sexual or juvenile dimorphism:

Museum specimen number 1353 (SCCWRP) Computer code number 18010301004001 (EPA-OHIO)



FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTIONS OF FOOD ITEM COUNTS IN INDIVIDUAL FISH STOMACHS

J. Sibert Department of the Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C.

S. Obrebski University of the Pacific, Pacific Marine Station, Dillon Beach, CA

Stomach contents analyses are conducted for many reasons. The results of such studies are usually statements about the suite of food items consumed by fish and statements about the amount of a particular food item consumed by a particular species of fish in relation to another species of fish or in relation to the same species, taken in a different sample. The statements about range of food items preferred are rarely, if ever, presented in a simple, clear, quantitative fashion. Similarly the statements concerning the amount of a particular food item are rarely accompanied by the addition-ai information required to evaluate the significance of any observed differences. These observations are not necessarily intended as criticisms but rather should be taken as comments and reflections on the complexity of the problem.

In this paper, we report some preliminary results of work in progress on the variation of stomach item counts between individual stomachs. The purpose is threefold: 1) to "get a feel" for the range of variation in a rather large body of data; 2) to search for a method of representing the central tendency and dispersion for stomach contents data; 3) to explore the statistical properties of the data prior to the application of multivariate pattern-recognition techniques. We do not propose any definitive solutions to the problem, but we may indicate some promising avenues for further inquiry.

Methods

The data consist of the results of the dissection and analysis of approximately 17,000 fish stomachs collected from 7 estuarine areas on the Strait of Georgia. The fish species involved are principally juvenile salmonids, herring, stickleback, perch and sculpins. These data were collected and

106

used for the preparation of environmental impact statements in relation to proposed developments in the Fraser, Nanaimo, Campbell and Cowichan River estuaries (Goodman and Vroom, 1974; Environment Canada, 1974, 1975). This study begins a second more leisurely, and perhaps more rigorous, examination of the data.

A subset of 14 stations in the Nanaimo estuary on eastern Vancouver Island was selected from the data base (Fig. 1). Four stations (4, 13, 14, 15) were in deeper water seaward of the delta face and were sampled by purse seine at both high and low tides. The remainder of the stations were intertidal and were sampled by beach seine and pole net at low tide. All samples were obtained from March through July of 1973.

The laboratory procedures for analysing these samples are discussed by Kask in these proceedings. The data subset discussed in this paper is basically the same as that presented by Obrebski and Sibert also in these proceedings.

Before baginning the analysis of the individual frequency distributions, the data set had to be condensed further. The fish species list was shortened from 71 to 8 (Table 1). The potential food category list containing 157 entries was reduced to 20 by a process of ranking. Ranks were obtained for the total count, biomass and incidence for each of the nriginal 157 cateof ranks were selected (Table 2).

Results

The final data subset consists of 1,712 fish stomachs. The contents of these stomachs are summarized in Table 3. There are evident similarities and differences, but the significance of some of the differences is impossible to evaluate from the data presented, except on the basis of intuition.

The characteristics of the data are perhaps better illustrated by frequency histograms; 4 of such histograms are presented in Figure 2. There are two aspects of these distributions which are immediately apparent. First is the high proportion of zero counts. Second is the long tall containing a relativaly large number of extremely high counts.

The high proportion of zero counts may be misleading since it is calculated by difference from the total numbers of stomachs and the sum of all nonzero observations. It indicates, however, that the fish are probably full of something else, since for most species, the proportion of totally empty stomachs was always rather tow (Table 3).

The long fail is suggestive of a contagious distribution. There are many contagious distributions available in the statistics literature and one could contrive mechanisms of predator-prey interaction which would produce a particular distribution of food items in a fish stomach. That is an interesting, but often misleading, exercise; and it is equally desirable to fit some frequency distribution merely to achieve a parsimonious condensation of the data. One of the best-known contagious distributions is the



Figure 1. Map of the Nanaimo River estuary showing sampling stations

Φ
samp
contents
stomach
ġ,
composition
Percentage
'n
Φ
db

Table 1. List of fish species included in the data set

.

Herring Chum salmon Chinook salmon Coho salmon Threespine stickleback Shiner perch Prickly sculpin Pacific staghorn sculpin

Table 2. Ranking of food item by count, biomass and incidence

		RANK	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Category	Count	Blomass	Incidence
١.	Harpacticoid copepods	2	б	
2.	Tunicate (Olkopleura)	3	5	5
3.	Unidentified egg	I	Ĩ	14
4.	Anisogammarus spp.	8	8	2
5.	Calanus glacialis	5	5	IŌ
6.	Corophium spp.	10	10	3
7.	Euphasia pacifica	5	9	19
8.	Shrimp tarvae	6	15	ģ
9.	Chironomid larvae	14	7	ní –
10.	Zoea	11	19	7
н.	Herring Larvae	29	2	8
12.	Unidentified fish			-
	larvae	26	3	12
13.	Diptera	18	20	4
14.	Eurytemora sp.	7	15	20
15.	Cyrpis	13	26	6
16.	<u>Exosp</u> haeroma sp.	7	15	20
17.	Pseudocalanus minutus	9	18	23
18.	Fish egg	27	14	16
19.	Centropages abdominalis	12	21	29
20.	Parathemisto pacifica	23	22	14

							Prickly	Stag.
			1	-	- 40 j 43	Cabo	sculp.	sculp.
FOOD	Негг.	Chum	Stickl.	CULD.		, ,	4	3.6
		с ,	C 2 . 0	28.4	60.3	ວ່ •		
VAPACTICSIO COPEPOD	ອ. "	r : • •		0.0	0.0	46.7	ہ م ہ د	
	۰°	5 · · ·			0-0	0.0		
TUNICATETED EGG	6.84	10 10	0 P		2.2	7.4	101	
UNIDER TATES OF A	0.0	0.1			0.0	12.1	0.0	
	10-0	3.1	•	• •	Ţ	0.4	36.8	28.5
CALARUS STACLARTS	0	0.0	8°.	0 · ·	•		0.0	0.0
COROPHIU' SP.	5 4 5 4	сл. Г	0	0.1	•	• •	0-0	6.0
FUPHAUSIS PACIFICA	- - -		1.9	0 . 8	8.7			9 . 6
ARVEL STATAP		1 < 5 <	9-1	9.6	1.0			0-0
CHIRONOVID LARVAE	0 0			5.1	1.5	יי פיי	•	
CHAR ZOEL	-	• •	0.0	-	0.0	50 4 57 4		
	•••			-	0.0	11.5		
NEWLITIED FISH LARVA		•		8.61	0,2			
	0.0	<u>.</u>	- F 	0	0.0	.	5 (5 (
11111111111111111111111111111111111111	0.8	• •			2.2	۳ . 0	- I - I	э. •
UNDER CYPRIS	1.8			0.2	10.0	a . 0		
EVAPEACUA OREGONENSIS	••		- - -	0.0	0.0	•••	2,0	
DEFINITE ANUS MINUTUS	0°2	• •			0.0	0.0		
TENTEDPACES ABDOMINALIS	~	•	0.11	0.5	100.0	15.0		0.01
Emory storachs			302.0	184.0	285.0		1587.0	251.0
Total stomachs		105272.0	58660.0	1997.0	8900.0			
Total food								

111

	Herr.	Chum	Stickl.	Chin.	Shiner	Coho	Prickly sculp.	Stag. Sculp.
Натрас.	.076+	.138	. 139	.021*	.062*	.011		. 103
Tunicate	,022*	.065*	.034*					
7 egg	.016*	.014*	,017		1			
Anisogam.	.114	.096	.096	.080	, 100	.069	, 860	.552*
C. glac.	.023	.044	.023			.027		
Coroph.		.067	.095	.067	.099*	.024	1,004	. 533
E. pac.	. 032	.031	.025*			.026		
Shrimp 1.	.061	.045	.030*	.027				
Chir. 1.	•	.028	.059	.013	.021	.012	.079	.099
Zoea	.085	.061*	.085	.023		.016	.018	
Herr. l.	.012	.017		.060		. 131		
U.F.L.		.044		.023		.073		
Diptera		.177	.066	.083		.029		
Euryt.	.011	.017	.025					
Cypris.	. 106	.084	.120	.054	.011	.059		
Exoson.				.015	.024*	.033	.323	.214
P. minutus	.015	.010*	.027					
Fish egg	.088	.071	.068					
Cent.		.011	.010					
Parath.	.082	.088	.035*					
No. of	267	402	302	184	285	106	116	50

Table 4. Values of the parameter of the negative binomial distribution. Asterisks indicate cases where departure from expected is significant at the P <.05 level by a Chi-squared test for goodness of fit. Blanks occur where there were insufficient data



Figure 2. Histograms of the frequency of counts in individual fish stomachs

The Chi-squared statistics on the histograms (Fig. 2) indicate the goodness of fit of the data to the NBD. Table 4 contains maximum likelihood estimates (Bliss and Fisher, 1953), of the parameter k of the NBD. The agreement of the data with the NBD seems generally good, although not as good as one would like for certain key combinations of fish and food species (eg. harpacticolds in shiner perch and chinook salmon).

One of the desirable properties of the NBD is that two other well-known frequency distributions can be derived as limiting cases of the NBD (Fisher et al. 1943). In particular, if the parmeter k is zero, the limiting case is Fisher's logarithmic series distribution (LSD). It can be seen from Table 4 that most values of k are rather low, suggesting that the LSD would more accurately represent the data. This distribution has been widely used to describe the distribution of individuals in species and its parameters have been shown to behave in such a way as to suggest reasonable biological interpretations, (Williams, 1964). Hopefully we can have the same success in this application.

Conclusions

The usual method of summarizing a set of data is to calculate the mean (i.e. arithmetic average) and the variance (i.e. mean squared deviation) and these two statistics can be shown to contain as much information as the original data provided certain assumptions about the data are satisified. In this case, these two statistics are woefully inadequate. The bars on the histograms indicate the mean and 99% confidence limits. If the sample size were smaller, one could accept a hypothesis of zero mean, which is clearly a misrepresentation of the data. Clearly, a better way to summarize this kind of data must be found. These data are not normally distributed and no reasonable transformation can make them so. The solution will probably lie in the properties of some other distribution function.

LITERATURE CITED

- Bliss, C.I. and R.A. Fisher. 1953. Fitting the negative blotomiac distribution to biological data. Biometrics 9:176-200.
- Environment Canada, 1974. An environmental assessment of Nanaimo Port alternatives. Lands Directorate.
- Environment Canada. 1975. Fisheries resources and food web components of the Fraser River estuary and an assessment of the Impacts of the proposed expansion of the Vancouver International Airport and other developments on these resources. F&MS
- Fisher, R.A., A.S. Corbet and C.B. Williams. 1943. The relation between the number of species and the number of individuals in a random sample of an animal population. J. Anim Ecol. 12:42-58.
- Goodman, D. and P.R. Vroom. 1974. An assessment of the impact of proposed marina development on the fisheries resources on the Campbell River estuary. Environment Canada. F&MS. Tech. Rep. PAC/1-74-13.

Williams, C.B. 1964. Patterns in the balance of nature. A ideald Press: 324 pp.

EVALUATION OF STANDING STOCKS OF MARINE RESOURCES IN THE EASTERN BERING SEA: USING A STATIC-TROPHIC NUMERICAL BULK BIOMASS MODEL BBM

7. Laevastu and F. Favorite National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center Seattle, WA

ABSTRACT*

Standing stock size of any marine ecological group is dependent, besides recruitment, on ecosystem internal consumption and growth, and on mortality rates. Growth-rate data are generally available, as are fishing and natural mortality rate estimates. The ecosystem internal consumption can be determined by food requirements (for growth and for maintenance) and composition of food of all components of the marine ecosystem. A static-trophic numerical Butk Biomass Model that computes the ecosystem internal consumption is programmed and uses an iterative technique to derive plausible standing stocks of various ecological groups, using growth and mortality data (fig. 1). Model computations indicate that the availability of food is the main factor ilmiting the size of standing stocks of most ecological groups above herblvores; the need for further research on food coefficients, composition of food, and feeding habits is emphasized.

Model results indicate that: 1) only a small fraction of the annual phytoplankton production is used directly by herbivorous zooplankton and pelagic fish (<10\$), and the bulk of this production must go to a regeneration cycle or sink to the bottom where it is consumed as detritus by benthos (Table 1); 2) the estimated consumption of zooplankton is considerably higher than the standing stock and production (as ascertained from available data) would permit, indicating that the present quantitative zooplankton data are deficient and/or starvation is rather common in the sa; and 3) there must be considerable standing stocks of squids and small pelagic fish (Pacific herring, *Clupea harengue pallagi*; capelin, *Mallotue villouus;* smelt, family

* The complete paper by Laevastu and Favorite is too long for reproduction in the proceedings. Therefore only the abstract with 1 figure and table are presented here. The complete paper has been reproduced as a Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center Processed Report and is available by writing to the authors. Osmeridae; etc.) In the Bering Sea (>3,5 ton/km² and ca 8 ton/km², respectlve(y) to satisfy the food requirements for other ecological groups grazing upon them.

Plausible standing stocks of various ecological groups in the eastern Bering Sea are presented. In general, it can be postulated that the food coefficients of the fish (both for growth and maintenance) are tower (i.e., fish is more efficient in food utilization) than assumed heretofore and that a considerable part of the blomass of fish is in recruitment juveniles, which have high growth coefficients.



Figure 1. Schematic food flow diagram for BBM model major contribution -----minor contribution

116

Table 1. Annual mean consumptions, standing stocks, and mean annual turnover rales (kg/km²) in Eastern Bering Sea (as computed with BBM model)

Ecological group	Month standin	ly mean ng stock	Anpual consumption1/	Mean natural annu turnover rate2/
Phytoplankton	(2,000)3/	100,000	36,850	(0.4)
Zooplankton (copepods, euphausids)	(400) 3 /	20,000	85,630	4.3
Megaloplankton (squids, etc.)		3,800	4,800	1.3
Small pelagic fish (herring, etc.)		8,200	12,960	1.6
Large pelagic fish (salmon, etc.)		760	155	(0.2)
Benthos		200,000	25,980	
(predatory beathos)		(50,000) <u>4</u> /	(148,570)5/	(0.8)
Roundfish		9,800	5,290	0.5
Flatfish		4,700	(1,200) <u>6</u> /	(0.3)
Others		7	14,300	ĩ

All exclude fishery 1/

Standing crop/consumption (excluding fishery)

12/ 3/ 4/ mg/m³

Predatory benthos

- 5/ Total consumption, including consumption by predatory benthos
- Cannibalism and consumption by roundfish, mammals ("incidental")

A STORAGE/RETRIEVAL/PROCESSING SYSTEM FOR STOMACH ANALYSIS AND OTHER FISH DATA

Charles A. Simenstad and Larry E. Gales Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington Seattle, WA

Elaborate, ecosystem-wide environmental surveys generate a profusion of biological data which can be handled only by computers. Such large data bases are particularly complex when they deal with the in-depth examination of the Interactions between components of various trophic levels and their relationship to the driving variables and nutrient inputs responsible for their maintenance. This is certainly the case with food habits studies where the diet of an individual predator can be related to 1) physical and chemical parameters in the environment, 2) temporal and spatial aspects of predation, 3) the composition of the guild or community of which the predator is a part, 4) the composition and abundance of the available prey community, and 5) the prey spectra of conspecifics and cohorts. In these circumstances the ability to interpret a species' observed diet depends upon the efficient retrieval of data subsets from a large, diverse data base and subsequent input into a processing system.

I would like to describe briefly a data manipulation system presently being developed at Fisheries Research institute at the University of Washington, which is designed to handle data from an extensive survey of nearshore marine fish communities in northern Puget Sound, including multispecies food habits information.

Objectives of the System

The data manipulation and processing system, called SSRP, is designed to facilitate:

- 1. Screening of the data for unacceptable variable values
- 2. Sorting of fish data (including stomach contents) according to temporal, physical, or chemical variables associated with their collection
- 3. Retrieval of data subsets associated with a particular species, life history stage, or other fish characteristic (i.e. sex, age, length, weight, etc.)

- Interfacing of these data subsets with processing programs providing statistical summarization
- 5. Input of the summary values into programmed plotting routines.

The SSRP system components are respectively named UPDATE, USCREEN, RIRS, DATAPROC, and SIMPLOT. The complete technical descriptions of the SSRP system and its components will be available soon from FRI's Data Processing Center. They will, however, be described briefly here.

<u>UPDATE</u> (Control Data Corporation, 1975) is a system which is used to create and maintain libraries of programs or data. UPDATE permits one to modify a single card image in a data base without manipulating the whole body of information. Erroneous records detected by program USCREEN can be "withdrawn" from the data base, corrected, and "re-inserted" with minimal effort. This facility is invaluable in dealing with a 40,000- or 60,000- record data basethe alternative being to search by hand through 20 to 30 boxes of data cards to find errors!

<u>USCREEN</u> is a series of FORTRAN programs designed to test whether data of a certain record type meet the range and value criteria specified for each variable. The testing for anomalous data is of course directly related to the precision of the screening criteria, i.e., the broader and more diverse the expected values, the more difficult it is to detect aberrant data. There is a separate USCREEN program for each record type in our data base.

<u>RIRS</u> (Gales, 1975) is an information retrieval system especially well suited to retrieving small data sets from very large data bases. It is organized around a series of data blocks which are linked by a common set of variables called sort key variables. RIRS employs three types of retrieval functions-serial, random, and indirect.

Serial retrieval functions scan in turn each record in a data set in order to extract the desired subset. Typically, serial functions can operate on any variable in a record, but are prohibitively expensive for data sets with more than, say, 10,000 records. Random retrieval functions operate on a data base organized into separate data blocks and stored on a random access device-for example, a magnetic disk. Associated with each data block is a pointer, which in turn is determined by the values of the sort key variables. Random functions scan through the list of pointers only rather than all the records in each data block; as a result these functions can only operate on sort keys, but they are extremely fast and are suitable for data bases in excess of several hundred thousand records.

Indirect retrieval functions are a composite of random and serial functions and operate as follows. First, a random function is used to extract a small data block, called a directory, from the data base. The directory contains non-sort key variables specifying collection and environmental information, in addition to the sort keys. Then a serial function which may operate on any variable is applied to the directory to obtain a subset of the directory, called the sub-directory. The subset of sort key values which occur in the sub-directory then guides a random retrieval function which extracts all data blocks from the data base whose sort keys match a portion of this subset. Thus, the sort keys in the directory serve as pointers to other data blocks in the data base. By combining fast random retrievals and slow serial retrievals, one can economically extract almost any small data subset from the data base.

DATAPROC This is a package of data processing programs which summarize the various record types forming our data set. DATAPROC and USCREEN are the only parts of SSRP which are tightly tied to the types and form of data we are accumulating in our Puget Sound fish investigations, although similar data could be easily adapted for DATAPROC by changing its input format. At present, DATAPROC consists of three processing programs which describe and summarize 1) physical and environmental conditions of the collection (information contained in the RIRS directory deck); 2) catch composition and the statistics of the species' total abundance and biomass; and 3) statistical summary, by prev organism and overall, of the composition, abundance, and biomass of flash stomach contents. Appendix I provides example output for each of these processing programs.

<u>SIMPLOT</u> (University of Washington, 1973) is a general purpose plotting program which produces computer plots from sets of input plot directives and x and y coordinates. In our case, SIMPLOT is directed to displaying a variety of catch statistics and diversity indices computed by DATAPROC, as a function of time. These statistics and indices include the mean, standard deviation, and coefficient of variation of catch abundance, weight, and number of species, and the Simpson, Shannon-Weinea, Hills, and Heips diversity indices for abundance and weight.

The overall structure and operation of the system are shown in figure 1. The dotted arrow represents information which aids the user in correcting data errors; the dashed arrow represents information used by the computer to aid in retrieving data; and the solid arrows represent flows of data and computed information.

Conclusion

The SSRP system is an economical and flexible system for sloring, retrieving, computing, and displaying information from a large biological data base. Some of the system components (UPDATE, RIRS, SIMPLOT) are very general systems which can be readily adapted for different data formats and variables, and which can easily be interfaced with a wide variety of special purpose error screening and processing programs.

LITERATURE CITED

Control Data Corporation, 1971. UPDATE Reference Manual. Control Data Corporation Technical Publications Department.

Gales, L.E. 1975. RIRS: a randomized information retrieval system. University of Washington NORFISH Report NI 39. 14 p.

University of Washington, 1973, SIMPLOT User's Manual University of Washington Computer Center Document W 00071, 56 p.

SSRP SYSTEM STRUCTURE



Figure 1. Overall structure and operation of the system

PAGE 1	BOTION 17PE					UN45-4	T			1			2-LNOSF 4UD				01. E-SAND		
			TTENCKYTKELP HED. EXP			3-6PAVEL.HOD. EXPASSI	4-CAND/EE.GOARS 000	P-CORFLE - EXPOSED	12. 1000 × 14000 × 14000 × 1400 × 1400 × 1400 × 1400 × 1400 × 1400 × 140	1-410-1251 20124 080	CLGANNYFELGASS, 280	P-COAMLE, EXPANSED			1-ROCKY/XELP ARU. E	3-GRAVEL HON EXPASS			
	batarnoč output		" NAIL 445"	- NAUL MAR	244 JUAN	NAUL VAS	A THE MARK	AHP"(SAUTH SAN JUAN	AND SCHILT SPU JUST	NS FISH, BELLINGHAM	15 TILODO	LIACO DO GEODGIA ST	BELLINGHAM	BELLINGHAM	GEODALA ST	r 6504674 51	NS FISH BELLINGAN	NS FISH BELLENGING	
		LOCATION		101010 - 101000 - 10000 - 10000 - 10000 - 10000 - 10000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000 - 100000000	JU-LFSTCOTT RA	TA-DE NAMDA30-07 (3 '65-FAGLE COVE	D NADIGAMANAN E	J &≜=a∺EPICAN C 'ros.cupo∩us [.	4 5-B080045 1	1 9-PIRCH BAY	-12-CHERRY PT.		2+CUHH[94Y			1 17-41LLARE 71	4 92-Augoous 1.	
	rion	C 0415 EP 047 MONTH YEAP		52 5 52 54 54	54. 6		·· 54672	25	5	52 5 25 25			54 55	SE 0 76			2 25 9 75	52 6 52 2	
Appendix	COLLECTION [NFOQMA]	TUPHER NUMBER		75799	2 00857	75801 2	75801 1	75902		75804	75804	15805	204327			15874	40812	74810	

processing program package, DATAPROC SSRP for output ø

123
COLLFCTTON CHA	145154	577C5	ł.	·	Sample DATA	PROC OULDUL.	!				PÅGE]
COLLECTTON	HAUL NIJ496p	801104 DEPTH (4)	CALLECTION D5844 241	GFAR T	ЧРЕ	0151AMCF 51440 14)	t[= 51407 0 (H05)		4054 515460 53 4)	VOLUME STOA [NED (Cir 42)	HANDLING OF
		•			4						
	ן ז־	2: 	.	5-TOU NET	(3.154.14)	- 909	01.05	4			
00857	4 1	r ⊷ ,	; •	5-174 463	1.1.1x6.1.1	-994	0502	 =;= !		11499	, ,
"75AAA		a .		5-104 NET	(), [%6,]%)	000-	2246	-			¢,
15801	• •	1 e 7	m 1	5-TOU NET	(1.]*6.]HJ	-999	2740		000		- -
75801		i e	۰ م	S-TOU NET	(J.]z6.[4)	545-	Ē	5	000-		ç
1092	•		יר		(1-1×0-1+)	000-	1	5	0001		
75802	ĺ	22	: 	LUN NULLS	(9.146.14)	000-	×C1	c	000-	8071	7 9
75903	-	4	- e		13.1X6. [H]	000-	Ę		000	11404	
			- ,		(J.1=0.[H)	999-	S N N	-	000-		•
75304	-	2	~ r		[].1%6.34]	-900	UIL		000		
	1		- -		(3.1%6.1%)	600-	515	-	000		
75805	'n	; ^			(H[*9X]*E)	- 94a -	54.0				
75905		; ^ 			[].]"".	- 940	2030	5	0000		Ŷ
75,805		्य	~ ~	5-10K MF1	(3-1x6,1m)	1 0001	1 202		1000		
75806	ŗ	5 es 	- 1 e ,		11.1%6.1%1	000-	2110	-			;
74907			- <i>•</i>		(3.1x6.141	- 000-	165				•
75847		 	 	134 P01-5	() [X6.] "I	000-	2235	22			ç,
75804	. –	54	-1.0	2-104 NET	()- X6- 4 -	. 006-	2140		0007		
	:	! ? 	!		().[56.]4)	000 -	2110				•
75809		0			[].] (0. [4])		235.0		- 400		
60854	.~	ר 			[]-[16.]w]	000-	626	: 2	000-		> • 1
75910					[]+[x6.]N)		1.5		-000-		
01854	1	1	1		[#[.9x[.]	000-	014	-	0001	101	
	I		•		. (MI 9XI C)	000-	539 1			- 11664 -	
											7
		0.01	0.0								
STANDADO DEVIATI	NC I	1.1	9.			- ·		1.0 1 V.L		1144A,J	
idhac	ľ	1.						ę,	٩	0	
	ĺ					c - 0				05.05	
1904 - 1904 -					· · · · ·						
			-								

;

				,			241 4174	240480
LUFCTION	- HAIN	_ ≮∪4FACE 7€4₽€₽ATU2E (C)	TINE Stage	1176		IFRPFGALIJUT	(PFPCENT)	(DERCENT SATURATION)
							0.10	- 99 -
76799	-	10.6	1-E9A	-				
35300		10-6	1-644		0.000-	4.0l		1
				ŝ	0,000-	<.ci		
				¥.	0.000-	11.2	1 02 L	1
75400					0.000	10.7	4.1c	172
75801	N			•	0 000	10.9	1.1	
75an1	•••		2-6-12 214-2	÷			0.00	57
75402		10.1	3-FL00D	•				
	ĺ	1 a . 1	_3-FLOOD	ł	0.0001	10.1		
20001				e,	0.000-	[]	2.24	
75403					000		22.2	
10-54	~			•	0.000			12
75804		1.01	3-FL000	<u>.</u>				
TEAL		10.1	3-FL000	*. 	6.000-	1-61		
		5	1-648	4 - I	0,000-		C . D	
					0 0001	<u> </u>	502	121
75405	-				0 000	5	50.8	109
75A0h		12.3	1-5-8	:				1 001
75206	N	0.41	1-699	۱. ۱	0.0001			-
	,		1-648		0.000-	1.51		
	 • •		1-593	~	9.999.	1.41	51.9	
SCH2	u .				- 956 - 8	11.1	21.5	54
25208		11						
75=04	 		-E4H	•				52
75809	-	11.1	1-648	•	0.000-		C + D 2	
	-		1-588	4				- 0
	J -		3-684 CI 4/K	^	0.0001	11.7	20.7	44
75810	-			•	0 000		1.1	
75410	N		0-F000h					
		- <u></u>		5				
:			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		U.			
						1.1	۰.	2H -
				1	U . •0		20.7-22.9	24 1- 25
-	-							

124

125

	•	sather.		P46,5
COLLECTION AUMAER 75805	DAY/20474/464P 24	/ 9/15		
AUL NUMBER 1 Dif-species	• •			:
		57465	TOTAL NUMBER T	OLAN WEIGHT
139-50 FEINCHUS THALEFTCHTRYS	Longfin Shelt Dagific Stagman Sculpin	2-JUVEN (LE 3-40mLT	: : :	1 × 4
TAL				
UL NUMBER 2				
05-\$PECTES				
	************************		TOTAL NUMBER TO	STAU VETCHT
SU-LEPTOCOTTUS ADWATUS	PACIFIC STAGHORN SCHEDIN			
24-CLUPE1 HAPEvous patrix	PACIFIC HERRING		-	14.00
Jarsataloonau Taraceloonau	ONGET N SHELT	Z+JUVENTLE	* ^	
		2-JUVENILE		00-07
TAL			5	274.00

			0- 135.00 - 1441 0- 135.00 - 71				899
tput.	ME10HTS						1.5505 1.
ENLAPROC OU	MF AN S	20-07 20-07 20-07 20-07	1. 20°04				
Sampl	NFF. V49	:		OFF - VAR	1.04	STORY STAGES	
	RFRS Gange Ci	 				JNG LIFE HI	7200 6220 7.1162 0930
	- U-S	4		<u></u>	7+78 125-51 - 2+12	CO CONSTDER	
2 4404.5	₩Е4м	0.0	~~~~	- nr.	135.25 135.25	s coupute	NOE7
AVERAGE MAUL OF	SP-STAGE HAILS	24+2	1 2-8-1		- ABUNDANCE	DIVERSITY INDICE	STAPSONS TNDER STANSONS TNDER STANSONS TNDER STANSONS TIDER STANSONS TIDER STANSONS TR

Ctions, www.				PAC	212	4€98[NG			
	HAUL	1	TONTH	YEAR	¢ z	SPECIMENS	1		
75799	~	5	•	ž		F			
75805		1	•	Ľ					
15906	N	2	o	ŗ		-			
75406		<u>*</u>	•	ŗ					
75309		ŝ	¢	2		N			
75810	∾	ĸ	Þ	ŗ		•			
RY STAGE: 0 UN	ISTAGED								
	INVAL								
Nr 91	VENTLE								
6 40	1115								
LE 512F1 24	•		1						
	-		ī				ſ		
	NY 3n	DANGE	\$.D.						
ACTOR	2.0	5-1	~1	, [:]					
APTY-DISTENDED! ACTOR	5.0	5	3	:					
DWPLETE-~0NE) ENTS VEIGHT	- 6	-00*	I			I			
		Ξ. ;		_					
	*****	2906-0	1077.2			I			•
<u>ematy stomáčhě</u> :" De Ematy stomáci					:	: .	:	-	1
HPLE 5176 (STOPA)	CHS CONT	0NINI V	± {λ}384	1					

DISCUSSION: SESSION 4; DATA MANIPULATION AND PRESENTATION

Responding to questions about the new Southern Catifornia Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) taxonomic keys, Jack Word explained that although the keys emphasize the southern California groups, the SCCWRP staff is adding northern California groups and is including only reliable literature references. He said that the extent of the subtidal coverage depends upon the group, e.g., Volume 2 (Shrimp) includes intertidal to 600 feet in depth, including midwater shrimp. Three of the 25 project people are involved in taxonomic studies--not a high percentage. As to subsequent volumes, Word says he has:

an ophiuroid key (76 species) completed,

a microcrustacea (cumaceans, ostracods, and pagurids) key partially completed and,

plans for a key to the major groups of invertebrate organisms.

Until recently, there has been little interest in funding publication of these keys; however, since the first two keys have been circulated, interest in publishing is increasing and appears feasible at this time.

During a discussion of the implications of a lot of zeros in data, Greg Calliet asked of John Sibert whether, even though the mean of a group of numbers is a measure of central tendency, isn't it still a fact that, if in a skewed array of data, the mean is a lot less because of all the zeros? Calliet further asked if it didn't still reflect that in a lot of guts studied there were not very many animals? Sibert replied that the median is simply half the distance in a total range and doesn't have any meaning. Steve Obrebski suggested normalizing transformations on data of that nature but indicated that skewed distribution and large numbers of zeros still create problems.

Bob Feller asked Sibert, "Are distributions of a large number of fish over a short period of time any different than from 4-to 5-month pooled data?" Sibert replied, "Distributions are similar except that the effects of lumping data give more zeros and high numbers. If you reduce sample size, it still retains the general shape. If you looked at a thousand fish, all collected on the same day at the same location at the same time, you would still find a positively skewed distribution."

Obrebski reminded the group that most distributions of benthic organisms look skewed and that is one reason a negative binomiat is a widely used distribution. The usual procedure is to normalize the data with the log transformation and use the log-transformed data, keeping in mind that the log of zero doesn't exist and it is necessary to add to each number before transforming it. Sibert reinforced his earlier thoughts by stating, "You'd be better off to use statistics appropriate to that particular distribution or use a non-parametric method."

John Stephens asked, "For example, could one use the slope of the curve of the frequency distribution?" Sibert suggested that some two-parameter formulae could be used to describe such a curve. Stephens then asked, "Why would a benthic population necessarily approximate that particular frequency distribution?" Obrebski replied "Because the organisms are patchily distributed and, when you sample for patchy distributions, some samples have very few organisms and other samples have a large number of organisms. The variance of the distribution is the sum of the deviations from the mean. When you have high patchiness, then that variance is high and you have a situation where the variance is very high in proportion to the mean." Although this is from the point of view of community sampling. "usually the sampling distribution reflects the actual distribution of organisms in space." If the organisms are distributed at random, some other distribution, such as the Poisson distribution (in which the varlance to mean ration is equal) is the parent distribution. It should be pointed out that all these distributions are limiting forms of each other, so that the value of k, as it goes to larger numbers, soon begins to reflect data which fit a Poisson distribution. The parameter k has been used, for instance, by Lloyd in an article on something called "mean crowding"--which was in the Journal of Animal Ecology in 1967--to deal with the problem of describing the patchiness of organisms in space. Obrebski pointed out that the underlying distribution in this patchiness situation was the negative binomial. Overall, the patchy character of most sampling situations is something that people should be aware of because it detracts from the procedure of estimation which they're usina.

Greg Calliet suggested that individual stomach contents are not adequate samplers of prey Items. Perhaps one way to overcome this would be to pool guts, say in 5-gut intervals, so that the chance of having one frequency class dominate the data would be less. Si Simenstad observed that It would be intriguing to measure overall prey distributions on the basis of an entire fish school, i.e., <u>Cymatogaster</u> sp. or juvenile chum salmon, compared to individuals passing through the same prey community. Calliet agreed and also suggested that if one did that, it might be possible to use parametric statistics and measure central tendency to see if rankings were similar.

Gary Smith noted that the problem of comparing significant differences in proportions is much more easily handled; i.e., the occurrences or nonoccurrences of food items in the stomachs ought to follow a binomial probability distribution. Then one can look up the confidence intervals graphically. Graphic determinations can also be used to determine the sample size required to meet proportion limits when one has predetermined precision objectives.

Jack Word asked John Ellison whether he showed that the two fish described in his study were feeding differently. Ellison replied that, although he showed that their numbers were significantly different, he still isn't sure about the existence of competition. "You say these things (wanting to test if there is any competition) in the beginning and then, when you finally go through there, and you look at the data, and you look at the statistics, and you read up on competition and everything, you're afraid to make any definite statement, 'Yes, there was competition.' I did show that the two dlets were significantly different; I found certain food groups which were essential in the analysis in that they helped discriminate between the two dlets."

Brock Bernstein asked Ellison if he had any indication of the mechanisms of partitioning, such as feeding in different parts of the habitat. Ellison described the different feeding morphologies and behaviors of the whitefish and brock trout, including the differences in mouth structure (subterminal vs. terminal) and size of mouth and the fishes' position in the stream (on bottom in deep pools vs. in riffles). He said that he also looked at differences in prey size frequencies, but that the variance within the stomach of any one fish was so great that, if partitioning was based on size of prey item, if certainly didn't show up in his data. He pointed out that the commonly eaten items were not necessarily of the same habitat, i.e., those of terrestriat origin (Hymenoptera for the brook trout) versus benihic (insect larvae) for the white fish. This assumes, of course, that of the variables you've plugged into the analysis, you've included the most important, principal food items.

Obrebski asked Ellison about evidence of temporal changes in the items that allowed Ellison to discriminate between the two tishes' diets. Ellison replied that he intended to look at the feeding periodicity of the two fish to see if it corresponded with the results of Banker's work in Convict Creek, which suggested that fish feed all the time but possibly stop feeding just before dawn. Ellison said that his sampling over 24 hours, however, provided no obvious trends; feeding in both fish was apparently at random, with both fish feeding most of the time.

Asked whether he could detect temporal changes in the rank order discriminator with change in time, diet items disappearing, etc., Ellison commented that the drift fauna and benthic fauna--the food groups that constitute the principal discriminators--change rapidly in a short period of time but the overall diet compositions remain basically the same. He did examine summer-winter differences in whitefish diets and found, not surprisingly, significant differences there.

Obrebski noted that several papers by Roger Green in <u>Ecology</u> documented the use of the discriminate function in ecological applications, i.e., effect of temporal changes in environmental variables that affect the structure of biological communities.

Ellison said that he is now involved in a project gathering data from King Harbor (California) where they are accumulating both frequencies for prey organisms in each food group and an estimated percentage of stomach volume; the investigators are interested in combining both kinds of data with a view toward getting a more valid indicator than can be obtained by using enumerated or volumetric data alone. Along this line, Obrebski brought up the work of Schoener and others on optimal foraging strategies because Obrebski felt that the issue under discussion directly related to what fish theoretically optimize during feeding activities. Under this approach, the ultimate thing is net caloric gain relative to caloric output in obtaining food; that ratio should be optimized and thus the optimum measure would be a conversion of blomass to caloric equivalent.

Concerning Taivo Laevastu's discussion of a bulk biomass model, Gary Smith questioned the sensitivity of the standing stock estimates to small differences in food abundance and growth coefficients. Laevastu replied that the standing stock is very sensitive to the growth coefficient so that, in order to iterate to a steady state (within annual fluctuation). you have to take the growth coefficient to the second decimal point. Obrebski suggested that such a compartment model is typically very sensitive to the respiration rate and since it is very difficult to measure this in the marine environment, the use of that technique usually greatly underestimates the actual rate. And, as a result, Obrebski doubted whether we had any data on energetics of communities of any sort that can do anything other than create a model of that sort as an academic inquiry into factors that might affect stability in ecosystems. In defense of this "exercise," Laevastu noted that when it comes to management decisions, we hadn't time to wait for determination of a critical coefficient to the sixth decimal place and that this model was a step toward providing some of these answers now. He also said that the use of respiration rates from the current liferature was solely to set limits on the system.

Laevastu asked Simenstad If the nearshore fish data base currently being complied by the University of Washington's Fisheries Research Institute (FRI) might be compatible with the Northwest Fisheries Center (NMFS) data base. Simenstad replied that both the data format and the processing software are quite flexible and shouldn't pose any constraints on combining or comparing the two.

In a general discussion about the kinds of data that should be collected,

all agreed that the measures of diet composition to a large extent depend upon the question being asked. If one is inquiring about the selectiveness of the predator, it is necessary to know the size and number of items; if it's the "importance" of a prey item, you need a combination of numbers, volume and frequency of occurrence; and if it's regarding the nutritional or trophic role of a prey item, biomass and/or caloric values are required. Califiet pointed out that many of these parameters are all combined in the index of Relative Importance (i.R.1.).

Returning to the question of the applicability of the trophic model described by Laevastu, Steiner mentioned that there are fundamental problems associated with these types of models, that they are dynamic only as a thermostat on the wall is dynamic. A thermostat has a fixed rate and the energy going through is modulated around that, whereas, biomass estimates are variant temporally and spatially such that, as Steiner noted, "Even If your blomass estimates are right on the nose, then you're still not dealing with dynamic terms because your 'system' is being driven by static inputs, e.g., blomass values, growth coefficients, etc.." Laevastu described details of how he thinks the model compensates for temporal changes although there are some options that would be difficult and expensive to handle, like considering year classes of dominant species. As it is now, it has taken 30 hours on the CDC 6500 to run just one cycle!

Jim Allen questioned the validity of always lumping previtems according to taxonomic characters, which he saw as leading to many errors. Instead, he proposed a system of grouping predators according to morphological characters indicative of the predators' food habits. Thus, once you had the predator and the food items identified to species, you could sort out the prev organisms with appendages which indicate active swimmers, burrowers, crawlers, etc.. Allen went on to suggest that if you were to take this approach you might not need to identify a prey organism to its taxonomic limit; you would look at the prey organism's morphology as an indication of its activity in the environment. Calliet cited another example, Brooks and Dodson's classification of copepods into size classes and comparison of predator mouth size and size of copepods eaten. Obrebski recounted his experience with the Brooks and Dodson data. He calculated the diversity (indices) of "alewifed" and "alewifeless" lakes to test the hypothesis that selective predation would affect the plankton community by increasing diversity. At that time no one had developed equations for calculating expectations and variance for the Shannon-Wiener function so they couldn't detect significant differences. Obrebski found that if you corrected for take size and depth (which affect diversity), lakes with alewifes did have higher diversities. Colly Levings told how he used mean weights of prey found in flounder stomachs to generate frequency histograms of numbers of organisms in specific weight categories. He compared histogram curves for what was in the guts versus what was in the environment (grab samples) and found that it coincided during several months. Taking it further, Levings discovered that cutting off the upper and

lower limits indicated that the whole community changes when fish moved in and grazed down the common items (of 77 total species, the polychaete species were preferred).

Alten suggested that a fish stomach could be treated like any selective sampler--trawl, grab, etc.--such that a lot of the same community analyses could be applied to these data. Calliet pointed out that this was exactly what Hurtubla did in the Ecology (1974) paper discussion of lizard food habits. He assumed that each individual stomach was not a random sample but a very select sample; an Individual stomach would not have all the prey Items, but when stomachs were pooled, there was a point at which the pooled stomachs would represent the total assemblage of prey that were found in the population as a whole and at that time you could compare two species, two locations, etc... Cailliet suggested that this points out several ways of comparing prey assemblages, from presence/absence data, which is what a lot of the similarity indices use, to the use of proportions. As we've seen, however, Sibert's talk illustrated that maybe the ranks by proportions aren't so realistic. Calliet went on to point out that if we can get around the specific problem brought out by Sibert and generate some ranks, then we'll be able to compare ranks by similarity indices that deal with relative proportions, and thus extend our use of rank correlation techniques.

A State of the second

The group then outlined the various statistical techniques applicable to tood habits analysis. Calliet questioned the possibilities of using a Chi-square analysis to compare frequencies in different species categories between different predators, setting up one predator as the expected. Sibert suggested making it an N x N contingency. Robin LaBrasseur mentioned that they were using Chi-square to test replicate pump samples, to see if the first was the same as the last; as it turns out, each pump sample was an Independent one. Calllet said that a lot of similarity indices have been used in taxonomic studies to compare an array of meristic characters in one species to another; perhaps you could think of these in terms of being prey categories. Calliet also noted that there was a paper in Ecology by Sale (1975), who included the use of Euclidian distance (which is the sum of the proportion of a prey item in one predator minus the sum of the proportional of that Item in another predator) and derived significance levels to compare prey species composition in reef fishes. Wendy Gabriel mentioned that Overton (Forest Ecology, OSU) has developed a program treating proportions as vectors, where the cosine of the angle between the two vectors is a correlation coefficient; Obrebski brought up the use of Morasita's c as a covariance statistic in a matrix format. Bob Feller suggested using some of the ordination classification techniques, Q-mode and R-mode, outlined in the basic statistical ecology texts such as Poole (1974). Obrebski noted the use of the scaled Kolmogorov statistic, which can be used to test size frequency distributions but, given a large enough sample size, will almost always show different significant figures. Caillet asked about the use of rank correlation techniques, i.e. Spearman and

Kendall; Simenstad recommended that a combination of rank correlation and overlap indices (using Shannon-Wiener), both of which have established tests of significance, may be necessary to detect shifts in prey organism rank and diversity of the prey spectra.

x

SESSION 5

INTERPRETATION AND RESULTS



SESSION LEADER: Mike Healey PARTICIPANTS: Steven Obrebski Colin Levings Glenn R. Van Blaricom M. James Allen Charles A. Simenstad

DIET OVERLAPS IN COMPETING FISH POPULATIONS IN THE NANAIMO RIVER ESTUARY

Steven Obrebski, University of the Pacific, Pacific Marine Station Dillon Beach, CA

John Sibert, Department of the Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C.

An expanding ecological theory concerning factors affecting the composition and stability of natural communities exists (see May, 1974; Cody and Diamond, 1975; Goodman, 1975 for recent reviews) and a major goal of ecology is to test its validity. For example, when sufficient information on resource utilization by competing species and resource production is available, the use of competition theory to predict species abundance is feasible (Pulliam, 1975). It is of related practical interest to know the degree to which marine fish compete for food resources. For instance, the stickleback is known to be an Important competitor for food of the sockeye salmon (Foersier, 1968). Fish food habit studies might not only provide information for testing ecological theory but also for optimizing fisheries management procedures If methods for minimizing competitive food utilization by other fish and enhancing growth of exploited fish populations could be developed. Could selective removal of adult stickleback improve growth rates of young fingerling sockeye saimon in lakes or juvenile saimon in estuaries? With such ideal long range research goals in mind our purpose in this paper is to outline some of the problems of measuring food resource overlap in co-occurring populations of various fish species in the Nanaimo River Estuary on Vancouver Island, B.C. in Canada.

Samples of 9 species of fish were collected in the Nanaimo River Estuary in 1972-1974. Generally beach seines were used in shallow intertidat areas and purse seines in subtidat areas. Data on diets of fish collected every 2 weeks between March and July, 1973 are available. This information forms the basis of the present analysis. Details of sampling procedures and identification are available in Anonymous (1974). The data include 79 samples of individual fish species with counts and biomass measurements of gut contents for over 100 diet species. The tish sampled were herring, 3spine stickleback, shiner perch, Pacific sand lance, prickly sculpin, Pacific staghorn sculpin and juvenile chum, chinook and coho salmon.

The sampling stations are shown in Sibert and Obrebski (these proceedings). Four stations (4, 13, 14, and 15) were in deeper water and were sampled with a purse selne. The remainder were intertidal and were sampled by beach seine and pole net at low tide.

We were interested in measuring the amount of competition for food resources between the juvenile salmon and the other fish species sampled. To estimate diet overlap we used an index of association due to Morisita (1959). The index, C_{λ} is _______ where x_1 and y_1 are measures

$$c_{\lambda} = \frac{2 \sum x_i y_i}{\sum x_i^2 + \sum r_i^2}$$

of the proportions of the 1^{th} food category or item is species x and y, respectively. The data used was the percent blomass of diet items for all items represented by 0.1% or more of total blomass in a particular fish species. The index C varies from 0 when there are no food items in common to 1 when all food items are common to both species and occur in the same proportions.

A serious problem in any comparison of diet overlap between any two species results from the sensitivity of item abundance to the number of specimens from which the diet list is obtained. In Figure 4 we plotted the number of diet items in samples of fish species against the number of fish upon which the diet list was based. The results suggest either an exponential or power curve relationship between number of items observed and fish sample size.



Figure 1. Relationship between the number of items observed in the dist of a sample of fish and the number of fish upon which the estimate of dist item number is based

Least squares fits to the data graphed yielded correlation coefficients of 0.49 for an exponential regression and 0.68 for a power curve, both coefficients being highly significant (p < 0.001). We chose the power curve to represent the relationship because of the higher correlation. The great amount of scatter around the regression should also be noted. On the basis of this enalysis we eliminated samples involving fewer than 10 fish in comparisons of diet overlap to reduce the effects of small sample size in underrepresenting the number of diet items. Since the index used is based on the number of items in common we wanted to decrease potential variation in overlap due to variation in sample size.

Calculations of \textbf{C}_{λ} for fish collected in the Nanaimo River Estuary are sum-

marized in Table 1 from which a few single species pair results are omitted. Inspection of the table shows that $\rm C_{\chi}$ varied from 0 to 0.99. Of particular

interest is the recurrence of very high indexes of overlap between chum salmon and 3-spined stickleback indicating that at times these 2 species share many of their food items and take them in similar proportions as measured by food blomass. We chose to focus on feeding relationships between these 2 fish. Calculations of C_{λ} for all dates and localities for chum salmon and stickleback were made irrespective of sample size. The results are summarized in Table 2. To test the potential effect of small sample size in reducing C_{λ} we calculated correlation cofficients between sample size

and C, in two ways. First, correlations between the sum of numbers of both

species of fish and C_{χ} were computed. Then, correlations between the number

of maren species and C_{λ} were made. The correlation coefficients were not significant in both cases, suggesting that sample size is not a serious problem in this case although it should be kept in mind that a correlation coefficient would have to exceed 0.5 to be significant if based on 14 pairs of comparisons. Inspection of Table 2 indicates that one half of the estimates of overlap are 0.80 or higher. While diet overlap between the 2 species is often very high, temporal variations are often considerable also. Variations in C_{λ} within species sampled in different localities are also evident. Chum

salmon and stickleback in subtidal and intertidal stations are compared for the 1-15 June 1973 sample in Table 3. While chum and stickleback in subtidal localities have an index of overlap of 0.99, within species overlaps for the 2 species from the different stations were 0.13 and 0.23, respectively! These considerable excursions in diet overlap and variations within species from different localities suggest that rapid and extensive changes in feeding behavior may be taking place over short periods of time. The foregoing analyses emphasize the need for standardization of sample size before extensive surveys of feeding competition between natural fish populations are made. Recurrent high values of C_{χ} strongly suggest that the

stickleback is an important competitor for food of the chum salmon, but how reliable is this measure as an indicator of competition? It might be conjectured that if food resources are not fimited, and if feeding efficiency is in part density dependent, mixed species groups might increase feeding efficiency of both species. For instance, mixed populations of chum and stickleback, feeding on benthic faunas, might increase food availability for both species by increasing disturbance of the substrate surface. Both

TABLE 1

DIET OVERLAP BETWEEN FISH SPECIES IN HANAIMO RIVER ESTUARY, B.C. IN MAY TO JULY, 1973

Legend: 3SST- 3-Spined Stickleback; CHIN - Chinook ; SHPE- Shiner Perch; PAST- Pacific Staghorn Sculpin; PRSC- Prickly Sculpin; HERI-Herring; Morisita's measure $C\lambda$ is used throughout. No comparisons are made where one of a pair of fish is represented by less than 10 specimens; (*) - 0.01>C λ >0.001; (**) - C λ <0.001; N- No. specimens.

16-31 May 1973 Intertidal Stations

Snecles	<u>N</u> _	38ST	SHPE	COHO	PAST
CHUM	18	0,81	0,61	0.02	0.12
3 5 5T	44		0,97	0.03	0.12
SHPE	26			0,04	0.13
COHO	23	**			0.13
PAST	26	-			

1 -15 June 1973 Intertidal Stations

SHPE

PRSC

144

30

		355 T	CHIN		
CHUM	32	0.21	0,05		
3SST	7t		0.25		
CHIN	32				
16-30	June 197	3 Intertidal S	itations		
		CHIN	SHPE	PRSC	PAST
355T	17	0.33	0.35	0,36	0,07
CHIN	13	-	0,53	0.62	0,69
SHPE	13			0.31	0.39
PRSC	78				0.72
PAST	11				•
1-15 J	luly 1973	Intertidal St	ations	······································	· ·
		38ST	SHPE	PRSC	
HERT	23	0,08	0,39	*	
)sst	17		0,17	0,14	

		TABLE 1	(CONTINUED)		
1-15	June 197	3 Subtidal	Stations		
		CHUM	3sst	CHIN	COHO
HERI	43	0.99	0,24	**	
CHUM	74		0.99	*	+
35ST	33			**	0,00
CHIN	12				0.26
COHO	15			•	
16-30	June 19	973 Subtidal	Stations		
		CHUM	3SST	CHIN	
HERI	100	0,07	0,12	0.18	
CHUM	52		0.80	*	
35ST	70			*	
CHIN	88				

TABLE 2

DIET OVERLAP BETWEEN CHUM SALMON AND 3-SPINED STICKLEBACK

______ Intertidal Localities Subtidal Localities Date Number Number CHUM 3SST Cλ CHUM 399T Cλ 18 0,95 18 1-15 March 73 26 3 0.97 16-31 March 73 1-15 Apr11 73 17 ? 0.08 0.04 3 2 0,23 21 5 16-30 April 73 2 0,10 0.96 29 1-15 May 73 49 12 44 0.81 18 16-31 May 73 0.99 74 33 71 0,21 1-15 June 73 32 0.80 52 70 17 0,00 16-30 June 73 2 1 17 0.03 1-15 July 73 0.82 10 1 16-31 May 74 TABLE 3 WITHIN SPECIES BETWEEN STATIONS OVERLAP 113-1 (D) 100-1444

1 - 15 June 1973. C ₁ for Intertidal	(I) and Subtidal (S) Localities
CHUM(1) vs. CHUM(S) - 0.13	CHUM(1) vs. 3SST(1) - 0.21
355T(I) vs. 355T(S) - 0.23	CHUM(S) vs. 3SST(S) - 0.99

....

0.60

species would then have high diet overlaps but partition resources in some other way. In Figure 2 we present another method for comparing the feeding of these 2 species. Food items for the times listed in Table 2 were arranged for each species according to the order of decreasing importance as indicated by their contribution to the percent of total blomass in the diet. Succeeding blomass percentages for these serially arranged items were summed until the sums accumulated to 90% or more of total blomass. The successive sums were plotted against the serially arranged items in Figure 2. The results show that in 10 of the 14 cases the chum salmon required fewer liems to accumulate 90% or more of its blomass. This suggests that in comparison to



Figure 2. Feeding selectivity and specialization in chum saimon (0) and 3-spined stickleback (0). Cumulative percent blomass of food litens is plotted against food items arranged serially in descending order of contribution to total food blomass. Note that it generally takes fewer food items to accumulate 90% or more of total food blomass in the chum saimon than in the stickleback.

the stickleback, chum are specialists, concentrating on fewer food litems to get most of their food. Thus, while the measure of overlap fluctuated considerably, being high only half the time, chum specialized more than stickleback in 70% of the cases examined. We have no information about the actual locations of these potentially competing populations while they are feeding. When diet overlap is high, it would be of interest to know if the species feed in different places or at different times.

The foregoing analyses indicate that rapid changes in diets of fish species can occur in short periods of time. While chum salmon and stickleback had high overlaps ($C_{\lambda^{-}}^{>}$ 0.80) in half the samples analysed (Table 3), the rest of

the time overlaps were skewed towards rather low values (C \leq 0.23). Diet

overlaps shift radically and frequently and are skewed towards either high or low values. When feeding specialization is compared switching in the degree of specialization also occurred although the chum appeared generally to be more specialized than the stickleback.

There is evidence for the existence of short-term functional responses to changes in prey density involving switching of attacks by predators to concentrate disproportionately on the more abundant prey (Murdock, Avery, and Smyth, 1975). Werner and Hall (1974) showed that size selection of prey in the bluegill sunfish is related to optimal allocation of time spent on searching and handling proy. At low prey abundances different sizes were eaten as encountered but at high densities larger prey were selected. Ivlev (1961) summarizes data showing that at low densities fish electivity for food items decreases to zero. Beukema (1968) found that an important characteristic of stickleback prey searching behavior was its non-random movement. The fish avoided re-visiting areas recently foraged, most fish restricting their activities to preas where prey were abundant. Keenleyside (1955) found that sticklebacks guided each other to areas of high prev density! These studies indicate that complex behavioral factors have to be considered in interpreting fish diet data. We speculate that groups of fish species feeding in areas like Nanaimo River Estuary might not only partition resources in various ways (Schoener, 1974, review) but could change their feeding habits radically and rapidly over short periods of time or over short distances associated with rapid changes in food density and composition. In mixed groups of fish diets may not only change as a result of competitive interactions between species and changes in food availability. It is possible that mixed species groups might facilitate their joint feeding efficiency. For instance dense mixed groups of fish could make more benthic prey available by sufficient disturbance of the bottom than would ordinarily be available at lower densities of only one feeding species. Such possibilities could be evaluated from experimental and field observations of feeding of mixed groups of species.

LITERATURE CITED

- Anonymous. 1974. Environment, Canada. Environmental assessment of Nanaimo Port alternatives. Lands Directorate, Canada.
- Beukema, J.J. 1968. Predation by the three-spined stickleback (Gasterosteus aculeatus L.): The influence of hunger and experience. Behaviour 31:1-126.

- Cody, M.L. and J.M. Dlamond (Eds.). 1975. Ecology and evolution of communities. Belknap Press, Harvard University, Cambridge, 545 pp.
- Foerster, R.E. 1968. The sockeye salmon, *Oncorhyncus nerka*. Bultetin 162, Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Ottawa, 422 pp.
- Goodman, D. 1975. The theory of diversity and stability relationships in ecology. Quart. Rev. of Biology 50:237-265.
- Ivlev, V.S. 1961. Experimental ecology of the feeding of fishes. Yale University Press, New Haven.
- Keenleyside, M.H.A. 1955. Some aspects of the schooling behavior of fish. Behavior 8:183-248.
- May, R.M. 1974. Stability and complexity in model ecosystems. Princeton University Press 265 pp.
- Morosita, M. 1959. Measuring interspecific association and similarity between communities. Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyushu Univ. Ser. E.(Biol)3:65-80.
- Murdock, W.W., S. Avery and M.E.B. Smyth. 1975. Switching in predatory flsh. Ecology 56:1094-1105.
- Pulliam, H.R. 1975. Coexistance of sparrows: a test of community theory. Science 189:474-476.
- Schoener, T.W. 1974. Resource partitioning in ecological communities. Science 185:27-39.
- Werner, E.E. and D.J. Hall. 1974. Optimal foraging and the size selection of prey by the bluegill sunfish (*Lepomis macrochirus*). Ecology 55:1042-1052.

A "BUG'S-EYE" VIEW OF FISH PREDATION

A State Party State of A la

C.D. Levings Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service W. Vancouver, B.C.

D. Levy Institute of Animal Resource Ecology, University of British Columbia Vancouver, B.C.

Understanding the dynamics of marine food webs involves an elucidation of the fates of biomass produced by invertebrates. Thorson (1966) concluded that fish predation had a minor influence on the population dynamics of marine invertebrates, but data gathering in many local studies emphasizes this particular route (especially via juvenile salmonids) for biomass loss. Changes (decreases) of prey populations frequently coincide with the arrival of migratory tish (e.g. Muus, 1967), providing an inference that fish are "controlling" prey communities.

An examination and review of the life history and ecological features of two species of gammarid amphipods demonstrates that an understanding of secondary production requires data on a variety of processes in addition to salmonid predation. Especially in estuarine habitats, suggestions that biological interactions are a primary factor in modifying benthic communities are in conflict with theory stating that these assemblages are physically "controlled" (Sanders, 1968). Recent research on certain of these topics at the Squamish River estuary in British Columbia shows that tidal creeks are useful experimental tanks for *in situ* studies.

At the Squamish estuary, the amphipod Anisogammarus confervicelus has ecological features that enable the species to minimize predation by fish, especially juvenile salmonids. The blomass distribution of the amphipod is related to river flows, since portions of this species population are "exported" and retained according to prevailing currents and habitats (Levings, 1976). The amphipod's distribution is also closely related to vegetation patterns (especially sedge, *Carex Lyngbyei*), providing refuges for the species at both high and low tide. Clumping of prey (e.g. in refuges) can reduce predation (Taylor, 1976). In addition, structurally complex environments might decrease the foraging efficiency of salmonid predators; Ware (1972) demostrated that trout forage less efficiently in more complex habitats. Tide pools are relatively uncommon in the estuary, so the amphipod is almost totally unavailable to fish when the tide is out. These features seem to "buffer" the amphipod population form the effects of salmonid predation. Life history observations on A. confervicelus show that blomass increase (Fig. 1a) can occur at seasons when juvenile salmonids (especially chum Oncorphynchus keta) are most abundant in the estuary (April-May; Goodman and Vroom, 1972). Juvenile amphipods (Fig. 1b) are the main prey for the young chum salmon. Cottids (mainly *Leptocottus armatus*) are the other major fish predators in the estuary (Levy, In progress). Predatory invertebrates are rare in the estuary.



Figure 1a. Temporal change In biomass (mg dry wt/.06 m²) of *Anisogammarus* confervicelus at the Squamish estuary (centra) sector). Samples were obtained with quadrats at low tide in sedge rhizome mats (Levings, 1973). Mean values (n=10) and 95% confidence limits for each sample are shown.

In contrast, the population dynamics of an Atlantic amphipod (*Photis rainhardi*) Iving In marine, subtidal habitats, reflects the effects of seasonal fish predation by winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) (Levings, 1974). The flounders, which were the most abundant fish predator in the study area, immigrated to the habitat when the amphipod population was dominated by ovigerous females. The predators removed these large individuals, thus contributing to a decline in blomass (Fig. 2a, b). *P. reinhardi* has few refuges in its habitat. The amphipod builds diminutive burrows, but its level-boltom widdy habitat is relatively unstructured, so that the species is more accessible to predation. The habitat is subfidal, so fish predators can operate more consistently. Several predatory species of invertebrates (e.g. nereid polychaetes and nemerteans) are present.

Data on mortality rates are required to calculate secondary production, and it is of interest to compare the significance of the various factors for the two



Figure 15. Temporal changes in frequency of juveniles and ovigerous females for *A. confervicolus* at the Squamish estuary (central sector). Juveniles defined as organisms passing through a 1.7 mm mesh screen.





Anisogammarus confervicalus: m = Sp + Cp + Ap + L + N, where Sp = salmon predation, CP = cottid predation, AP = avien (bird) predation, L = loss term due to tidal "export" from the estuary, and N = "natural" mortality (disease, senescence).

Photis reinhardi: m = Fp + lp + N, where F = flounder predation, l = invertebrate predation, and N is as above.

Measurement of the loss term for the estuarine amphipod is a major difficulty, given the vagaries of estuarine circulation.

Tidal creeks penetrate the marsh habitats at the Squamish estuary, and these features have been used as experimental tanks in fish feeding experiments. A beach seline was used to block the seaward end of the creek. At high fide, juvenile chum salmon conditioned in the laboratory to a variety of prey were introduced behind the net. Through careful selection of times and tides, experiments lasted up to 14 hours, spanning light and dark conditions. Fish collected at low fide when the creek drained, and about 20% of experimental fish were recovered. More fish could be recovered if concrete or wooden rims were constructed. Preliminary results show that juvenile chums fed mostly on the organisms they were conditioned to. The technique could be used to determine rates of a number of feeding processes e.g. consumption.

LITERATURE CITED

- Goodman, D. and P.R. Vroom. 1972. Investigation into fish utilization of the Inner estuary of the Squamish River. Environment Canada, Fisherles and Marine Service, Vancouver, B.C. Technical Report No. 1972-12. 52 pp.
- Levings, C.D. 1973. Intertidal benthos of Squamish Estuary. Fish Res. Board Can. Manuscript Report No. 1218. 60 p.
- 1974. Seasonal changes in feeding and particle selection by winter flounder (*Peeudopleuronectes americanus*). Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 105:828-832.
- 1976. River diversion and intertidal benthos at the Squamish River delta, British Columpia. Pp. 193-204 in Skreslet, S., R. Leinebor, J.B.L. Matthews, and E. Skashaug (Eds.). Fresh Water on the Sea. Proc. Symp. Influence of Fresh Water Outflow on Biological Processes in Fjords and Coastal Waters, 22-25 April 1974, Gello, Norway. Assoc. of Norwegian Oceanographers, Oslo.
- Muus, B.J. 1967. The fauna of Danish estuaries and Fagoons. Distribution and ecology of dominating species in the shallow reaches of the mesohaline zone. Medd. fra Danmarks Fisk,-og Havunders. (NY Series) 5(1):312.
- Lovy, D. 1976. M.Sc. Thesis in progress. Inst. of Animal Resource Ecology, University of B.C. Vancouver, B.C.

- Sanders, H.E. 1968. Marine benthic diversity: a comparative study. Amer. Natur. 102:243-282.
- Taylor, R.J. 1976. Value of clumping to prey and the evolutionary response of ambush predators. Amer. Natur. 110:13-29.
- Thorson, G. 1966. Some factors influencing the recruitment and establishment of marine benthic communities. Netherlands J. Sea. Res. 3(2):267-293.
- Ware, D.M. 1972. Predation by rainbow trout (Saimo gairdneri): the influence of hunger, prey density, and prey size. J. Fish. Res. Can. 29:1193-1201.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS ON INTERACTIONS BETWEEN TWO BOTTOM-FEEDING RAYS AND A COMMUNITY OF POTENTIAL PREY IN A SUBLITTORAL SAND HABITAT IN SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

Gienn R. VanBiaricom Scripps Institution of Oceanography, A-008 LaJolla, CA

The development of standard techniques for fish diet evaluation is a vital step toward the understanding of a larger issue, the nature of interactions between fishes and the communities they exploit for food. The preferential removal of certain kinds of prey from a broad spectrum of potential prey can have a key role in determining demographic and distributional patterns in prey communities (for example, Brooks and Dodson, 1965). Direct observation of prey consumption by fishes is difficult to accomplish on a regular, quantitative basis. As a result, stomach content study is a primary tool for describing fish diets. However, an investigator relying exclusively on stomach content data assumes that the impact of fish predation on a potential prey assemblage can be fully characterized in terms of prey eaten by the fish. This assumption may be inappropriate for certain systems involving demersal predatory fishes.

During some three hundred SCUBA dives on the subtidal sand plain near LaJolia, California, USA, I have observed the round stingray <u>Urolophus</u> <u>haiteri</u> (Cooper) and the bat ray <u>Myliobatis californica</u>, (GIII) making extensive bottom excavations, apparently to expose and capture prey items. Waiford (1935) describes this behavior in <u>Myliobatis</u> and relates if to feeding. The digging behavior involves rhythmic flapping of the rostum and pectoral fins and is similar in both species. The underlying sand is swirled to the front and sides of the digging ray, uncovering deeply buried infauna and leaving a pit of characteristic shape which is visually distinct from other sedimentary structures in the area. In response to these observations, I set up preliminary sampling schemes and experiments to test the assertion that the foraging behavior of the two rays constitutes a disturbance of significance to abundance patterns of benthic species rarely or never ingested by the rays.

I thank Sue Moore, Greg Krouse and Wayne Reetz for their invaluable assistance in collecting the data for this study. I am also grateful to John Oliver for helpful comments on an early draft of the manuscript, and to Brenda Ayers and Greg Krouse who aided in preparing this paper in its final form. This work was supported by a doctoral research improvement grant, NSF #OCE76-05812 from the National Science Foundation.

Methods

All benthic sampling and behavioral observations were done at the primary study site directly offshore from the Scripps Institution of Oceanography in LaJoila. The study site is sixteen meters deep with a bottom of well-sorted fine sand of low organic carbon content (<0.25), and is roughly midway between the Scripps and LaJoila submarine canyons.

Rays used for stomach content evaluation were collected at or near the main study site by spearing or with bottom-anchored set lines checked at 2-3 hour intervals. Stomachs were removed immediately after collection and fixed in 10% formaldehyde solution for 1-2 days, then dissected and analyzed. For each prev species, numbers of individuals and percent of total stomach content volume were determined. Prev species importance was indexed by multiplying prev frequency (percent of all non-empty stomachs which contained the species) by mean percent volume of stomach contents for the given species.

Benthic animal densities were determined by collecting replicate sets (n=2 or 3) of hand-operated cores. The cylindrical corers were of two sizes (large: 0.018 m² surface area; small: 0.008 m² area, both penetrate 10-12 cm into sediment). Cored sediments were screened (mesh openings 0.5 mm), fixed in 10% formal dehyde solution for 1-2 days, then stored in 70% isopropanoi prior to sorting and counting. Coring techniques were used to assess recovery of benthic populations in both natural and simulated (holes formed by hand-fanning bottom sands until the dimensions of natural holes were obtained) ray disturbance sites. Small corer arrays were used to determine the spatial extent of faunal disturbance associated with ray feeding holes for both Myllobalis (corer array shown in Figure 1) and Urolophus.

Rates of ray disturbance were determined in two permanent contiguous (x 25 meter belt transects at the main study area. Extant ray pits were marked with small stakes such that on a subsequent resurvey (usually 2-5 days later) new pits could be counted and measured, allowing computation of a disturbance rate, expressed as percent of total transect area disturbed per day.

Results

The ten prey categories most important in the diets of a modest sampling of <u>Urolophus</u> (n=11) and <u>Myllobatis</u> (n=26) are shown in Tables 1 and 2. Table 3 lists the ten most numerous benthic species in large cores collected in June-August 1976 from the main study area. Data in Table 3 are for cores taken in "baseline" locations, i.e., in areas which have not received recent disturbance from feeding rays. None of the important Table 1. Principal Prey Items Found in Stomachs of <u>Urolophus haller</u>

Importance Rank	Prey Category	Frequency of Occurrence (%)	Mean # per Stomach	Mean 🖇 Volume per Stomach
1	Nototropis sp. ²	20	206.0	92.5
2	<u>Blepharlpoda</u> occidentalis Randali ³	30	8.67	43.3
3	Harenactis attenuata Torrey ⁴	10	1.0	100.0
4	<u>Displo</u> <u>uncinata</u> (Hartman) ⁵	10	25.0	90.0
5	<u>Pectinaria</u> californiensis Hartman ⁵	20	2.5	40.0
б	6 Leptosynapta sp.	30	2,0	23.3
7 (tie)	Megaluropus sp. ²	20	17.0	25.0
	Pinnixa sp. ³	10	5.0	50.0
9	Unidentifiable polychaete parts	40	*	10.0
0 (†!e)	Anchicolurus occidentalis Calman ⁷	20	6.0	10.0
	<u>Cancer</u> sp. 3 (juveniles)	20	4.5	10.0
	Monoculodes sp. ²	10	18.0	20.0
	Decapod megalops larvae	10	2,0	20.0
	<u>Alpheus clamator</u> Lockington ⁸	<u>.</u> 10	5.0	20.0

(1) Empty stomachs (n=1) excluded from data, (2) Gammarid Amphipod, (3)
 Decapod crab, (4) Coelenterate, (5) Polychaete annelid, (6) Holothurian echinoderm, (7) Cumacean crustacean, (8) Decapod shrimp

Importance Rank	Prey Category	Frequency of Occurrence \$	Mean # per Stomach	Mean ≸ Volume per Stomach
1	<u>Leptosynapta</u> sp.	64	5.3	59.3
2	<u>Loligo</u> <u>opalescens</u> Berry ²	27	4.5	83.0
3	Ophiuroldea	27	2.2	31.0
4	Large uniden- tifiable bivalves	18	1.3	46.3
5	Unidentifiable polychaete parts	36	-	+3.9
6	<u>Listriolobys</u> pelodes fisher ⁵	14	3.3	35.0
7	lsocheles pilosus (Holmes) ⁴	4.5	1.0	40.0
8	<u>Crangon</u> nigromaculata Lockington ²	4.5	1.0	20.0
9	Unidentifiable fish parts	4.5	1.0	10.0
10	Phyllospadix torreyi Watson ^b	23.0	-	1.4

Table 2. Principal Prey Items Found in Stomachs of <u>Myliobatis</u> californica¹

(1) Empty stomachs (n=4) excluded from data, (2) Cephalopod mollusc,
 (3) Echiurid, (4) Pagurid decapod crab, (5) Decapod shrimp, (6)
 Marine angiosperm plant

Table 3.	Abundan† Area ¹	8enth1c	Antimals	from	Core	Sampling	of	Primary	Study
----------	-------------------------------	---------	----------	------	------	----------	----	---------	-------

Mean	Abundance	Species	Mean # per Core	Range	Frequency \$
I		Paraphoxus abronius Barnard ²	79.6	21-133	100
2		<u>Tellina</u> <u>carpenteri</u> Dall ³	19.8	10-28	100
3		<u>Acum I nodeutopus</u> <u>heteruropus</u> Barnard ²	16.1	5-27	100
4		<u>Rutiderma rostrata</u> Juday ⁴	7.8	5-17	100
5		<u>Ampelişca</u> <u>compressa</u> Holmas ²	5,8	1-22	100
6		<u>Mysella tumida</u> (Carpenter) ³	5.5	2-10	100
7		Synchelidium sp. ²	4.5	1-13	100
8		<u>Mediomastus</u> <u>acutus</u> Hartman ⁵	4.5	0-8	83
9		<u>Neballa pugettensl</u> (Clark)6	<u>s</u> 4.1	1-12	100
10		Edwardsieila sp. ⁷	4.0	0-9	83

(1) Based on 12 large (surface area 0.018 m²) core samples for crustacea,
 6 large cores for other species., (2) Gammarid amphipod, (3) Bivalve molius
 (4) Ostracod crustacean, (5) Polychaete annello, (6) Leptostracan
 crustacean, (7) Coelenterate



Figure 1. Sampling layout of *Myliobatic californica* disturbance site. Small circles represent positions of cores relative to the ray hole. Distances shown were measured between the ray hole center and the inner edge of each core.



Figure 2. Recovery of benthic crustaceans (sum of all species) in natural ray disturbance sites. Sample means from disturbance sites are represented by open circles and solid lines, those from adjacent undisturbed areas by crosses and broken lines. Vertical bars show ranges for each triplicate sample set.

food species for either ray appears in the list of abundant benthic fauna. With the exceptions of <u>Monoculodes</u> sp. (f = 67\$), decaped megalops larvae (f = 25\$), and <u>Leptosynapta</u> sp. (f = 16\$), none of the prey species listed had a frequency greater than 10\$ in the summer 1976 "baseline" core samples, and most had frequencies of zero. Data from core samples taken in a number of locations on the subtidal sand habitat near LaJoila suggest that the preferred prey are uniformly rare rather than occurring in isolated high-density patches (such patchiness might explain the importance of the prey species if rays were able to locate areas of locally high abundance). Data from vertically partitioned cores indicate that virtually all infauna (including most species found in Tables I & 2) live within 5 cm of the sediment surface. Thus it is doubtful that the rareness of the exploited species is an artifact of inadequate corer penetration into the sediments.

Most of the preferred prey species for both rays have body sizes many times larger than any of the species listed in Table 3. Thus the most common benthic species may escape consumption by foraging rays as a consequence of their small size. However, data from core samples from natural and simulated ray holes of varying ages suggest, when compared with "baseline" samples, that ray disturbance has important and complex effects on populations of the abundant species.

Figure 2 shows summed abundances of benthlc crustaceans in triplicate sets of large core samples taken from natural ray holes and "baseline" areas during summer 1976. All ray holes sampled were newly formed in the permanent belt transects between 14 and 16 July 1976. No ray hole was sampled more than once. Data show an initial depression of crustacean numbers in ray holes relative to undisturbed sediments. Ten days later, the summed densities had recovered, but individual species abundancies in the ten-day ray hole samples differed considerably from "baseline" cores, with numbers of the gammarid amphipods <u>Synchelidium</u> sp., <u>Monoculodes</u> sp., <u>Uristes entalladurus</u> Barnard and <u>Acuminodeutopus</u> <u>heteruropus</u> Barnard exceeding normal levels and accounting for most of the recovery. In the 31-day samples the crustacean fauna of the ray disturbance sites closely resembled "baseline" abundances, both in summed density and In numbers and ranks of component species.

A similar pattern appeared in a ray disturbance simulation experiment run during winter 1976. On five dates replicate pairs of cores were taken from simulated ray feeding pits (dug on 29 Jan.) and adjacent undisturbed sands. Figure 3 shows that the initial depletion of summed crustacean numbers was followed by a recovery phase in which abundances exceeded baseline levels. Three of the four species which were early colonists of natural ray holes (<u>U. entalladurus</u> was the exception) plus two others (the amphipod <u>Megaluropus</u> sp. and the cumacean <u>Diastylopsis</u> <u>tenuis</u> Zimmer) were responsible for the over-compensation in the simulated disturbance plts. The excess summed crustacean levels and the high densities of early colonizing species persisted through a second sampling date, 22 days after the disturbances were made. The 33-day samples showed no important differences in the crustacean fauna of disturbed and

undisturbed sediments.

The response of combined polychaete densities to simulated ray disturbance, shown in Figure 4 was somewhat different than that of crustaceans. Numbers were initially depressed by the disturbance event and recovered slowly, converging with undisturbed densities in the 22-day samples. Abundances of component polychaete species in disturbed and undisturbed sands were similar at the time the summed densities converged.

Small core sample arrays collected from feeding holes formed by <u>Urolophus</u> (pit radius 20 cm) and <u>Myllobatis</u> (radius 45 cm) provided evidence that the areal extent of disturbances approximately corresponds to the visually perceived dimensions. These patterns were consistent for all crustacean, bivalve and polychaete species which were sampled in numbers sufficient to determine spatial patterns.

Nine pairs of transect surveys were made to determine rates of ray disturbance to the sediments by foraging rays. The mean rate was 0.55% of bottom area disturbed per day (range: 0-1.69%), with highest rates occurring during the warm water months of August and September in both 1975 and 1976. The size frequency distribution of ray holes is bloodal, with peaks at radii of 15 cm (probably due to <u>Urolophus</u> feeding) and 30 cm (probably caused by the much larger <u>Myllobatis</u>). Most of the ray holes (89%, N=150) were included in the small radius mode, suggesting that <u>Urolophus</u> is more important than <u>Myllobatis</u> as a source of benthic community disturbance.

Discussion

A system described by Orth (1975) is similar in many ways to the situation i have discussed for southern California. Orth has described the foraging activities of groups of cownese rays (<u>Rhinoptera bonasus</u>) which frequent the shallow sediments of Chesapeake Bay during summer months and employ foraging techniques (described by Bigelow and Schreeder, 1953) which apparently resemble those I have observed in <u>Urolophus haller1</u> and <u>Myliobatis californica</u>. During the summer of 1973 large groups of <u>R. bonasus</u> damaged or eliminated large stands of eeigrass (<u>Zestera</u> <u>marina</u>), to the considerable detriment of associated epifaunal and infaunal assemblages, while digging for their preferred bivalve prey. Stomach content study showed that most species reduced in abundance were unimportant as prey for R. bonasus.

Data from my preliminary work in southern California iend support to the notion that feeding activities by two rays in a sublittoral sand bottom community provide predictable physical disturbances to the rays. As a result, nigorous experimental testing of this hypothesis is now underway. Techniques include the controlled use of large cages which protect areas of the bottom in the main study area from the disruptive effects of foraging rays. Replicate sets of experimental and control cages are now in place and will be sampled in early November, 1976. These



Figure 3. Recovery of benthic crustaceans (sum of all species) in simulated ray disturbance sites. Sample means from disturbance sites are represented by open circles and solid lines, those from adjacent undisturbed areas by crosses and broken lines. Vertical bars show ranges for each sample pair.



Figure 4. Recovery of benthic polychaetes (sum of all species) in simulated ray disturbance sites. Symbols are the same as those in Figure 3.

studies are being supported by expanded collections of rays for more satisfactory dietary characterization, and by extensive core sampling of benthic fauna.

It is apparent that the effects of predatory fishes on the structures of communities of potential prey populations cannot, in some cases, be adequately described by analysis of stomach contents. A full understanding of a fish's function in a prey community requires knowledge of the impact of foraging activity on populations which are not preferred as food. Thus, the improvement of fish diet analytical techniques must be accompanied by expanded studies on the nature and consequences of fish feeding behavior.

LITERATURE CITED

- Bigelow, H.B., and W.C. Schroeder, 1953. Fishes of the Western North Atlantic. Part II. Sawfishes, Guitarfishes, Skates and Rays. Sears Foundation for Marine Research, Yale University, New Haven.
- Brooks, J.L., and S.I. Dodson, 1965. Predation, Body Size, and Composition of Plankton. Science, 150: 28-35.
- Orth, R.J., 1975. Destruction of Eelgrass, <u>Zostera marina</u>, by the Cownose Ray, <u>Rhinoptera bonasus</u>, in the Chesapeake Bay. Chesapeake Science, 16: 205-208.
- Walford, L.A., 1935. The Sharks and Rays of California. California Department of Fish and Came, Fish Bulletin, 45: 1-66.

PREY ORGANISMS AND PREY COMMUNITY COMPOSITION OF JUVENILE SALMONIDS IN HOOD CANAL, WASHINGTON

Charles A. Simenstad Fisherles Research institute, University of Washington Seattle, WA

For the past 2 years, Investigators at Fisheries Research Institute have conducted intensive sampling of migrating juvenile salmonids, principally chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) and pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*), during their early marine life in northern Hood Canal, Washington. These studies have been funded from the OICC Trident Environmental Monitoring Program. The objectives of these studies are to monitor the movement of juvenile salmonids along the stretch of Hood Canal which is the site of the U.S. Navy Trident submarine base; and to evaluate the potential impairment to this migration caused by activities associated with the construction of piers, wharves, and docks along the base's Hood Canal shoreline, including the effects of dredging, of the impact of the installations themselves, and of the proposed 24hour lighting of the shoreline environs at these facilities.

in conjunction with this sampling program, representative specimens of juvenile salmonids were retained for quantitative stomach analyses in order to document the importance of nearshore shallow sublittoral and neritic prey organisms in the critical early marine life of these fish.

In addition to the view of the juvenile satmonids' early marine habits from the "inside out" via analysis of the stomach contents, preliminary sampling of epibenthic and neritic plankton communities was also attempted in order to relate the spectrum of prey organisms consumed to those "available" in the nearshore environment at the time of migration.

The purposes of this paper are briefly to describe 1) the techniques we find optimum in sampling juvenile salmonids during their early marine residence, 2) an epibenthic suction pump which we utilized to sample epibenthic plankton, 3) the prev organisms consumed by those fish during their migration along the northern Hood Canal shoreline, and 4) the composition of the shallow sublittoral epibenthic and neritic plankton assemblages as sampled by the epibenthic pump.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Predator Collection

Two methods were necessary in our juvenile salmonid collections--beach selning and tow netting. These methods enabled us to capture both schooled early resident fish in the 40-60-mm size range during daylight when they migrated through the shoreline shallows, and larger fish in the 70-100-mm size range which occupy the meritic waters farther offshore at night.

The beach seine is the same one used in the Institute's north Puget Sound and Strait of Juan de Fuca baseline studies: 37 m(120 ft) long, equipped with 18-m (59-ft) long, 3-mm (1-1/8-inch) medk wings, and a $0.6\text{-m} \ge 2.4\text{-m} \ge 2.3\text{-m}$ bag of 6-mm (1/4-inch) mesh. The net as used in the juvenile salmonid studies is equipped with flotation sufficient to keep the net fishing along the surface. The nets were set by small boat during daylight low slack tide, 50 m away from and parallel to the beach, and were retrieved to the beach by hand at approximately 10 m/min. The lines atlached to the poles at the end of each wing were initially hauled from positions 40 m distant until 20 m of line had been retrieved; the net was then closed down to a 12-m opening and retrieval to the beach completed. This net could sample all shoreline habitats except those characterized by very dense eelgrass or ketp or with large boulders.

Tow net collections were made with a 3-m x 6-m (10-ft x 20-ft) surface trawl, with mesh sizes grading from 76 mm (3 inches) at the mouth to 6 mm (1/4 inch) at the cod end. This net is towed at night between 2 vessels at approximately 4 km/hr for 10-minute tows along established transect lines, both parallel to shore (approximately along the -6 m depth contour) and in zigzag transects across the canal.

Fish destined for stomach contents analyses were retained in anesthetic and preserved in 10% buffered formalin with the abdominal wall slit.

Prey Organism Collection

Earlier preliminary studies of the diets of juvenile salmonids in north Hood Canal (Kaczynski, et al., 1973; Feller and Kaczynski, 1975; Simenstad, in press) had indicated the importance of epibenthic plankton, especially crustaceans. Unfortunately, there is little information on the epibenthic plankton communities of the shallow sublittoral regions of Puget Sound. They cannot be effectively sampled with traditional sampling techniques such as plankton net tows or with intertidal transect cores or quandrant sampling; nor do more appropriate epibenthic samplers such as the several developed epibenthic sledges (Holme, 1971) appear to be efficient gears when used in shallow waters.

After the success of an epibenthic pump sampler used by Feller and Kaczynski (1975), a suction pump utilized for sampling nearshore plankton in the Aleutian Islands (Burgner, et al., 1969) was modified to sample shallow sublittoral epibenthic plankton. The advantage of this type of sampler is that the researcher can sample in almost any habitat (it does not have to be towed over the benthos) and substrate (e.g., gravel, cobble, and rock unavailable to corers). Also, it can sample at any position in the water column (unlike a sledge) and can provide an accurate measure of the quantity of water strained.

The pump system (Fig. 1) consisted of a self-priming, gasoline-powered, 5.1-cm (2-inch) centrifugal pump which draws water and associated plankters through a 25.4-cm (10-inch) conicat expander into a 5.1-cm flexible plastic hose. Once through the pump, the water sample passes through a sealed-register, totalizing flowmeter into a double stainless steel cylinder in which 2 nested conical nets were suspended. The nets were of 505- μ and 206- μ mesh sizes with area/aspect ratios of 1:2.54 and 1:5.3, respectively. The epibenthic organisms were retained in standard net buckets with window screen of appropriate mesh size.

The pumping system was operated from aboard a 26-ft boat maneuvered within about 15 m of the beach and anchored. SCUBA-equipped divers then proceeded to survey the bottom and to place at random a 1-m diameter metal hoop

(3.14 m² area) over a representative area. The pump was started and the suction hose end was passed to the divers who moved to the chosen sampling location. Upon a signal from the boat, the divers began to move the expander cone about 10 cm off the surface of the benthos within the sampling area, "vacuuming" the epibenthic region. Four projecting bolts on the expander were used to stir the very surface layer of the benthos. Several seconds after the diver had initiated the suction sampling, the 2 nested nets were dropped into place within the steel cylinder. This lag time ensured that the water and organisms within the pumping system at the starting time had passed through before the nets were in place and filtering. One hundred gallons was pumped through the nets before the nets were removed and the net cups and preserved in 5% buffered Formalin in labeled PUC jars.

The sampling process was repeated for 3 replicates, the sampling hoop being moved to a new area of similar substrate for each sample.

In the laboratory the epibenthic plankton samples were transferred to 70% (sopropy) alcohol and stained with rose bengal dye, stirred, and allowed to slt for at least a week so that organisms would be completely stained. The organisms were then separated from the sediment and detritus in the sample, sorted to the lowest taxonomic level possible by examination through a 30X dissecting microscope, and total counts and weights (to nearest 0.01 g) were obtained for each taxon.

Stomach Analyses

Stomach contents of the juvenile salmonids were analyzed according to a systematic, standardized, quantitative procedure, described in detail by Cathy Terry earlier in the course of this workshop. This method provides the numerical and gravimetric composition of prey organisms contained in the stomach, the degree of fullness of the stomach, and the state of digestion of its contents.



b. Cross-section of steel cylinder and nested conical uses

Figure 1. Overall system design and construction detail of epibenthic pump sampling system

Юl6cm

Sampling Sites

During peak migration period (March-May), beach soine collections, from which juvenile salmonids were retained for stomach analysis, were made approximately monthly at 5 sites in the north Hood Canal area. Tow net collections were conducted biweekly along 6 general transect lines (Fig. 2). Epibenthic plankton samples were taken from shallow sublittoral areas at the beach veloe sampling sites and from the meritic zone at an offshore piling adjacent to one tow net transect line.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Prey Organisms of Juvenile Salmonids

As indicated earlier in Simenstad (in press) and in the Himited Hiterature discussing Puget Sound juvenile chum and pink salmon food habits (Kaczynski, et al., 1973; Feller and Kaczynski, 1975), in the daylight period of their early marine migration juvenile pinks and chums prey mainly upon epitenthic crustaceans, later in the migration period shifting to insects and some planktonic organisms, depending upon the nearshore habitat in which they are feeding. Larger chums and pinks found in neritic waters offshore at night were consuming larger pelagic prey, principally gemmarid amphipods, calanoid copepods, and fish and macroinvertebrate larvae.

The prey spectra illustrated in Figure 3 are representative of the data from the past year's collections and support the earlier information. Both chums and pink juveniles in the 35-45-mm range concentrated their feeding upon shallow sublittoral populations of epibenthic crustaceans and their eggs--principally harpacticoid copepods, gammarid amphipods, mysids, cumaceans, and leptostracans, and harpacticoid and gammarid eggs. Larger prey such as gammarid amphipods and mysids provided higher blomass contributions to the diets, but smaller organisms such as harpacticoids and their eggs tend to dominate the diet numerically.

One major question is the source of the gammarid and harpacticoid eggs in juvenile salmonid stomachs. The source of these eggs or egg cases may be in consuming ovigerous females and the separation of eggs from the adults in the stomach, which is probably the case with harpacticoid copepods. In many instances, however, the abundance of eggs is far out of proportion to the number of adults in the stomach, suggesting that the eggs are consumed as separate food items. The data indicate that this may indeed be the case with gammarid amphipod eggs. Many of these organisms may be too large or difficult for small juvenile salmonids to handle, and in attempting to do so, the salmonids may cause the amphipods to release the eggs from the brood pouch. Thereupon, the predator could consume the free eggs. Such feeding behavior should be tested in laboratory experiments to substantiate whether or not this is an actual feeding strategy.

There was considerable overlap in diet between juvenile chum and plnk salmon early in their concurrent marine residence, but divergence in diet with time and size. The plnks eventually shifted much more to gammarid amphipod eggs,







calanoid copepods, and leptostracans as they got larger, while the chums appeared to continue their feeding preference for harpacticolds, although leptostracans had also increased in importance in the chum diet.

Nighttime tow net catches indicate that larger juvenile satmonids occupy the neritic waters off the Hood Canal shoreline, although not in dense schools as found along the shallow sublittoral during the day. Neritic-occurring juvenile chums and pinks were more catholic in their diet and tended to concentrate upon larger pelagic organisms. There still was considerable contribution by harpacticoid copepods and gammarid amphipods but they may have been a remnant of daytime feeding in the shallow sublittoral, depending upon when the fish samples were obtained. Clupeid larvae were important in the diets of neritic chum and pink salmon in April, typically dominating the prey composition by biomass. Approximately a month later, decaped and cirriped larvae, insects, and calanoid copepods had replaced the fish larvae as the most important prey organisms. At this time the diets of neritic chums and pinks had become slightly more divergent, with chums consuming a greater percentage blomass of calanoid copepods and decaped larvae while pinks had consumed more cirriped larvae.

Epibenthic Plankton Populations

Preliminary sampling of shallow sublittoral epibenthic plankton with a modified suction pump indicates that, with some improvements, this system may provide a valuable source of quantitative information about the composition of prey organisms available to juvenile salmonids. As a tool for sampling neritic plankton, however, it may need further reconsideration or some modifications in sampling design.

Table 1 illustrates the numerical and gravimetric composition of epipelagic plankton at 2 shallow sublittoral sites and 1 neritic site at Hood Canal, March-May 1976. The abundance of organisms is shown for both the $206~\mu$ and the $505-\mu$ mesh samples, and for the larger organisms retained by the $505-\mu$ mesh net, biomass is indicated where possible.

The composition of our samples taken at the Trident base was similar to the composition found by Feller and Kaczyński (1975) in their epibenthic sampling of Dabob Bay, Hood Canal.

Total numbers of organisms sampled by the epibenthic pump are within reasonable variation (< 50% of mean) over the 3 replicate samples taken at each site. Values for the total blomass of organisms retained by the $505-\mu$ mesh net are considerably more variable, which may be due to the lack of precision of the weighing instruments when very low weights are involved.

Principal salmonid prey organisms are effectively sampled and, in some cases, have acceptable values of variability about the sample mean abundance values. Values for many organisms, however, have coefficients of variation over 100% of the mean. Whether this is a fault in the sampling technique, or is genuinely descriptive of the spatial distribution of clustered populations of organisms is not clear at this time. We intend to make further modifications to the sampling design in order to reduce variability attributable to the sampling technique. Harpacticoid copepods, gammarid amphipods, and their eggs are all sampled with the pump, though with a wide range in variability. As with the incldence of these crustacean eggs in the predator's stomach, the occurrence of separate eggs and egg cases in the pump samples poses a problem. Either the pumping process is separating the eggs from the ovigorous females of these eggs are much more freely available in the environment than we assumed.

These pump samples also indicate that it may be feasible to detect the changing abundances of epibenthic plankters with time and season as well as illustrate definite interhabitat differences in available epibenthic prey. The pump samples can also provide intact specimens necessary for evaluating the life histories of many of the more important plankters,

Plankton pump samples from nerific waters are definitely more diverse then from the shallow sublittoral, though not necessarily more variable. Whether or not it samples many of the larger, more mobile components of the nerific plankton available to juvenile salmonids is the question. For instance, fish larvae and some decaped larvae may not be represented in the samples in proportion to their occurrence in the environment, or perhaps not at all. Again, this may be a function more of the patchy distribution of these olankton than of the sampler itself.

Juvenite Salmonid Diets and "Available" Prey Organisms

A preliminary comparison of juvenile chum and pink salmon prey organisms with the overall spectrum of epibenthic and nerific plankton available for consumption (Fig 4) suggests some interesting aspects of juvenile salmonid feeding behavior. In the shallow sublittoral, juvenile salmonids preferentially consume the smaller, less abundant harpacticoid copepods rather than the larger, more abundant gammarid amphipods. Although the incidence of gammarid eggs suggests that the salmon may attempt to prev upon adult gammarids, they may not be able to ingest them because of the amphipod's size or activity. Despite the fact that the epibenthic pump samples did not illustrate a great abundance of leptostracans, these small crustaceans also formed a large percentage of the plankters consumed in the shallow sublittoral.

Neritic-feeding juvenile salmonids consumed several organisms which either were not abundant components of the neritic plankton or were not effectively sampled by the pump--e.g., ciriped larvae, clupeid larvae and insects. Almost all the important prey in this feeding realm are larger than those in the shallow sublittoral, which may be because of the larger sizes of the neritic salmon and nighttime feeding behavior in limited light conditions.

Summary

Juvenile chum and pink salmon during their early marine residence in Hood Canat rely heavily upon shallow sublittoral epibenthic plankton, especially small crustaceans such as harpacticoid copepods. Larger salmon, greater than 50-55 mm, are prone to feed in neritic waters upon larger plankters including fish larvae. An epibenthic pump sampler has been shown to provide



a reasonable quantitative sample of the available epibenthic plankton assemblage in the shallow sublittoral feeding environs of the juvenile salmonids. Neritic plankton samples tended to be less representative of the spectrum of prey organisms available to neritic-feeding salmon. Comparison of salmonid prey composition with epibenthic and neritic plankton composition suggests that smaller daytime-feeding salmon are preferentially, or functionally, consuming the larger organisms in the prey spectrum. Further sampling, and more detailed, must be performed to elucidate some of the factors involved in this apparent selectivity and to evaluate better the relative availability of the different prey organisms with time.

LITERATURE CITED

- Burgner, R.L., K.K. Chew, J.S. Isakson, O.A. Mathisen, P.A. Lebednik, R.E. Norris, C.E. O'Clair, M.M. Peck, C.A. Simenstad, P.N. Slattery and G.J. Tutmark. 1969. Research Program on Marine Ecology and Oceanography, Amchitka Island, Alaska. Annual Progress Report, July 1, 1968-June 30, 1969. Prep. for Battelle Memorial Inst., BMI-171-128, 76 pp.
- Feiler, R.J., and V.W. Kaczynski. 1975. Size selective predation by Juvenile chum saimon (Oncorhynchus keta) on epibenthic prev in Puget Sound. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 32(8):1419-1429.
- Holme, N.A. 1971. Macrofaunal sampling. Pp. 80-130 in N.A. Holme and A.D. McIntyre, editors, Methods for the Study of Marine Benthos. ISP Handbook No. 16, 18P, Blackwell Sci. Pub., Oxford. 334 pp.
- Kaczynski, Y.W., R.J. Feiler, J. Clayton., and R.J. Gerke. 1973. Trophic analysis of juvenile pink and chum salmon (Oncorhynchus gorbuscha and O. keta) in Puget Sound. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 30(7):1003-1008.
- Simenstad, C.A. in press. Trophic relations of juvenile chum salmon and associated salmonids in nearshore environments of northern Puget Sound. In Proc., 1976 N.E. Pac. Pink and Chum Salmon Workshop, Feb. 10-13, Juneau, Alaska.

Table 1. Taxa composition of epibenthic plankton sampled by epibenthic pump at three sites in Nood Canal, March-May 1976. Values are per 100 gallons pumped.

Marginal wharf piling (neritic) 5-3-76

	206-v mesh net	505-y m	esh net
	Abundance	Abundance	Biomass (g)
Cammarid apphibods	0.3 + 0.6	4.0 + 3.6	0.01 + 0.02
Cammarid amplipods	10.0 ± 4.4	0.7 + 1.2	*
Amphinad		0.7 + 0.6	*
Cantellid amphipods		0.3 ± 0.6	*
Harpacticald conepode	11.7 + 25.1	012 2 010	
Marpacticoid apps	2.7 + 2.5		
Calancid concode	8.0 4 5.6	4.3 + 2.9	*
Excloneid conspose	1.7 + 2.1		
Lentostrarans	1.3 ± 1.5	1.1 + 1.5	*
Cumaceans	113 1 113	1.0 + 1.0	*
Iscoods		0.3 + 0.6	*
Annelida		13.3 + 7.5	0.07 + 0.02
Annelida parta		3.1 + 4.2	*
Nematodes	0.7 + 0.6	15.7 ± 21.1	0.01 ± 0.01
Decapod larvae		0.7 ± 1.2	*
Decapod zoga		4.0 ± 4.4	*
Decapod meralops		1.0 ± 1.0	*
Decapod nauplius	8.3 + 14.4	_	
Crustacea nauplius	11.3 ± 12.7		
Crustacea eros	15.1 + 26.6		
Cirripedia		1.7 ± 2.1	0.02 ± 0.03
Cirripedia larvae	1.3 ± 1.2	0.3 ± 0.6	
Cirrinedia iuveniles		0.7 ± 1.2	*
Cirricedia parts		8.3 + 6.8	*
Natantia		0.3 + 0.6	0.01 ± 0.02
Prinnelld acce	61 0 + 105 7		
Castronoda	01:0 - 105:7	03+06	*
Nudibranche		0.1 ± 0.0	0.04 + 0.06
Ngu LDI ancho Diveluite		13.37	0.04 <u>-</u> 0.00
Bivelote Anne-11e-		1.1 2.1	
Divervia juveniles	47 + 1 5	V'] I N'O	
Annulus	4./ I 1.J	4.7 2 2.3	
Argacus Vudzozoozo		0.1 1 0.0	÷
nyutuzoans		V. J <u>T</u> V. D	
Sample Mean	344.0 ± 126.4	167.7 ± 47.4	0.17 ± 0.06

*Negligible weight, < 0.01 g.

ZOG-w mean rate ZOG-w Moundance Riomass (p) Abundance Abundance Riomass (p)			/ 0 16	HENDY TEUTSIEH		<u>5-3-76</u>	1
Occup mean Nondance Eiomess (g) Nondance Eiomess (g) Nondance 0.15 ± 0.1 0.5 ± 3.5 200.2 ± 200.2 0.41 ± 0.6 ansarrid Amphipoda 85.7 ± 65.3 0.15 ± 0.1 15.5 ± 0.7 15.7 ± 2.9 4.1 ± 2.2 ansarrid Amphipoda 85.7 ± 65.3 0.15 ± 0.1 15.7 ± 2.9 4.1 ± 2.2 ammarrid amphipoda 92.3 ± 10.1 1.7 ± 2.9 4.1 ± 2.2 0.15 ± 0.1 7.0 ± 4.26 0.15 ± 0.7 ammarrid amphipoda 92.3 ± 10.1 0.3 ± 0.6 0.2 ± 0.7 1.0 ± 1.2 0.1 ± 0.6 attracticoid copeoids 9.7 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 attracticoid copeoids 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 Matchia 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 Attracticoid copeoids 0.7 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 Attracticoid copeoids 0.7 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 $1.0 \pm$		Tot fact	505-U mes	th net	206-µ mesh net	S05-Ju met	Riomass (g)
Constraint arphipods 6.5 ± 0.1 6.5 ± 0.1 5.7 ± 65.3 0.15 ± 0.11 6.5 ± 0.7 2.0 ± 2.05 2.0 ± 2.15 0.13 ± 0.15 2.0 ± 2.15 0.13 ± 0.15 2.0 ± 2.15 0.13 ± 0.15 2.0 ± 2.15 0.15 ± 0.15 1.7 ± 2.19 0.13 ± 0.15 1.7 ± 2.19 0.13 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.19 0.15 ± 0.12 0.15 ± 0.12 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.19 0.15 ± 0.17 0.15 ± 0.12 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.19 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.19 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.19 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.10 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.10 0.16 ± 0.16 1.7 ± 2.10 0.16 ± 0.16		ZUdey mesn net Ahundance	Abundance	Biomess (g)	Abundance	ADUTALICE	
Correction and approximation approximate approximation approximate approxintere aporesited approximate approximate approximate a			85.7±65.3	0.15 ± 0.17	6.5 ± 3.5	309.0 ± 200.2 2.0 + 3.5	0.41 ± 0.29 *
Generatid arghitod $4,0$ <	Gaenarid Amphilous Corophilm Sp.	1 1 2 2 2 1	0.3 + 0.6	•	16.5 ± 0.7	1.7 ± 2.9	* 0.15 ± 0.09
Amplement could coppedds $2!.0 \pm 10.1$ 0.3 ± 0.6 * 5.5 ± 0.7 $2u_0 \pm 41.6$ * Marpacericoid coppodd 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.6 ± 5.7 $2u_0 \pm 41.6$ 1.0 ± 1.2 Marpacericoid coppodd 0.7 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 0.06 ± 0.6 0.06 ± 0.6 Cyclopoid coppodd 0.7 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 1.0 ± 1.7 0.01 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Leptostracens 0.1 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.7 0.03 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.0 Leptostracens 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 0.1 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Leptostracens 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 0.02 ± 0.6 0.03 ± 0.6 0.03 ± 0.6 Lestod 0.01 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.02 ± 0.6 0.02 ± 0.6 Mareitid 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 Mareitid 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6	G <u>armarid</u> amphipod eggs c	1+F7 2 1+h4	1.7 ± 2.9	*	4.0 ± 4.2	1.0 ± 0.0	*
3.3 ± 0.6 karpact(cold copeod ess (3.7 ± 0.6 (3.7 ± 0.6 (3.7 ± 0.6 (3.7 ± 0.6 (3.3 ± 0.6 	Captellio amprilation Historid copepods	27.0 ± 13.3			5.5 ± 0.7	24.0 ± 41.6	* *
Gatabase 4.0 ± 5.3 0.2 ± 0.6 * 1.0 ± 1.6 5.3 ± 4.0 0.06 ± 0.0 Cubercostraceans 0.1 ± 1.0 1.0 ± 1.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Cubercostraceans 0.1 ± 0.1 1.0 ± 1.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Cubercostraceans 1.0 ± 1.0 1.0 ± 1.7 0.02 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Chaucter 1.0 ± 1.0 1.0 ± 1.7 0.02 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 0.02 ± 0.0 Amelid Amelid 0.1 ± 0.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.02 ± 0.0 0.02 ± 0.0 Amelid 0.0 ± 0.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 Amelid 0.0 ± 0.0 0.1 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 Amelid 0.0 ± 0.0 Amelid 0.0 ± 0.0 Decapod 0.0 ± 0.0 0.0 ± 0.0 <td< th=""><th>Harpacticoid copepod e853</th><th>9.3 ± 10.4 0.7 ± 0.6</th><th>0.3±0.6</th><th>*</th><th>2.0 ± 0.0 6.0 ± 5.7</th><th>7.0 ± 10.4</th><th></th></td<>	Harpacticoid copepod e853	9.3 ± 10.4 0.7 ± 0.6	0.3±0.6	*	2.0 ± 0.0 6.0 ± 5.7	7.0 ± 10.4	
Leptostracats 0.3 ± 0.6 * 0.3 ± 0.0 0.01 ± 0.0 Tope total 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.6 1.0 ± 1.7 0.01 ± 0.0 Tespois 0.01 ± 0.6 1.3 ± 1.5 1.1 ± 1.7 0.02 ± 0.0 Tespois 0.01 ± 0.7 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.7 0.03 ± 0.6 Tespois 0.01 ± 0.7 0.1 ± 0.7 0.1 ± 0.7 0.02 ± 0.6 Amelid 1.5 ± 0.7 0.1 ± 0.7 0.2 ± 0.6 1.5 ± 0.7 Amelid 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.5 ± 0.7 0.1 ± 0.2 Amelid 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.6 Nemsolds 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.6 Decapodmsgalops 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.02 ± 0.7 Cirripedia 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 Scatternavelid 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.6 Stvalvia 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.7 0.02 ± 0.7 Stvalvia 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.7 0.05 ± 0.7 Stvalvia 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.6 Stvalvia 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.7 0.02 ± 0.6 Stvalvia 0.6 ± 0.16 0.7 ± 0.2 0.13 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 Stvalvia 0.6 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.17 0.05 ± 0.7 Stvalvia 0.6 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6	Cyclopoid copepods	4.0 ± 5. 3			1.0 ± 1.4	c c r	0.06 + 0.05
1.0 ± 1.01.0 ± 1.01.0 ± 1.03.0 ± 1.70.01 ± 0.0Gumateans1.0 ± 1.31.3 ± 1.5*1.0 ± 1.43.0 ± 1.70.02 ± 0.0Somelidsamelid partsamelid parts1.5 ± 0.70.3 ± 0.6**Amelid partsamelid parts1.5 ± 0.70.3 ± 0.6**Amelid partsamelid parts1.5 ± 0.70.3 ± 0.6*Amelid partsamelid parts1.5 ± 0.70.3 ± 0.6*Nematodsbecapod iarvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*5.0 ± 0.70.01 ± 0Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*5.0 ± 0.70.01 ± 0Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.01 ± 0Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.02 ± 0.2Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.02 ± 0.2Decapod arvae0.7 ± 0.60.5 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.5 ± 0.7Decapod arvae0.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.5 ± 0.70.5 ± 0.7Decapod arvae0.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.70.5 ± 0.70.5 ± 0.7Decapod arvae0.3 ± 0.6*0.5 ± 0.17206.0 ± 171.11033.1 ± 520.6Decapod arvae0.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.55 ± 0.15Decapod arvae0.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.170.15 ± 0.17<	Leptostracans		0.3 ± 0.6	*		0 + + + • •	0.01 ± 0.01
Currente Instance1.0 ± 1.4 3.0 ± 1.7 0.03 ± 0.0 Amelids1.15 ± 1.5 1.0 ± 1.4 3.0 ± 1.7 0.02 ± 0.6 Amelid1.5 ± 0.7 0.3 ± 0.6 **Amelid1.5 ± 0.7 0.3 ± 0.6 **Amelid1.5 ± 0.7 0.3 ± 0.6 **Amelid1.5 ± 0.6 1.5 ± 0.6 **Amelid1.5 ± 0.7 0.1 ± 0.6 **Amelid1.0 ± 1.4 5.0 ± 0.6 **Nemcodes3.0 ± 3.0 0.3 ± 0.6 *5.0 ± 3.5 *Nemcodes3.0 ± 3.0 0.3 ± 0.6 *5.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 Decopod sees0.7 ± 0.6 *5.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 *Decopod sees0.7 ± 0.6 *0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 ± 1.7 *Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 ± 1.7 **Decopod sees*5.0 ± 0.6 *5.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 ± 0.7 0.02 ± 0.7 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 5.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 *Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 ± 0.7 0.01 ± 0.6 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 0.5 ± 0.7 0.02 ± 0.6 Decopod sees*0.5 ± 0.7 0.05 ± 0.7 <th>Hysids Alternation</th> <th></th> <th>1.0 ± 1.0</th> <th>*</th> <th></th> <th>3.9.5</th> <th>0.01 ± 0.02</th>	Hysids Alternation		1.0 ± 1.0	*		3.9.5	0.01 ± 0.02
AmelidsList 0.7List 0.6List 0.6Amelid partsAmelid parts0.3 \pm 0.6*Amelid parts0.3 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Amelid parts0.3 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Decapod larvae0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Decapod megalops3.0 \pm 3.00.3 \pm 0.6*Decapod megalops0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Decapod megalops0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Decapod megalops0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Citribedia parts0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6*Citribedia larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.7Stativia1arvae0.3 \pm 0.6*Diritices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.6* </th <th>Lumerezus Isopods</th> <th></th> <th>1.1 + 1.5</th> <th>•</th> <th>1.0 ± 1.4</th> <th>3.0 ± L.7</th> <th>0.03 ± 0.04</th>	Lumerezus Isopods		1.1 + 1.5	•	1.0 ± 1.4	3.0 ± L.7	0.03 ± 0.04
Ammetic partsAmmetic parts0.3 \pm 0.6*Newarcodes0.3 \pm 0.6*0.3 \pm 0.6*Newarcodes0.3 \pm 0.6*2.0 \pm 3.5*Decapod megalops3.0 \pm 3.05.0 \pm 0.6*2.0 \pm 1.7*Decapod megalops3.0 \pm 3.0 \pm 0.6*2.0 \pm 1.7*Decapod megalops3.0 \pm 3.0 \pm 0.6* \pm 0.7 \pm 0.20.01 \pm 0Cruticedia parts0.7 \pm 0.60.3 \pm 0.6* \pm 0.60.01 \pm 0Crutipedia larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 16.10.02 \pm 0NivalviaUveniles3.0 \pm 5.2*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 16.10.02 \pm 0Dirivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 16.10.02 \pm 0Dirivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 16.10.02 \pm 0Dirivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 16.10.02 \pm 0Dirivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.6*0.5 \pm 0.766.0 \pm 0.6*Polivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.60.5 \pm 0.70.5 \pm 0.70.6 \pm 0.6Polivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.60.5 \pm 0.70.6*Dirivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.60.5 \pm 0.70.6*Polivices larist larvae0.3 \pm 0.60.5 \pm 0.70.6*Polivices0.5 \pm 0.60.5 \pm 0.70.5 \pm 0.6* <td< th=""><th>Annelids</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>- C · J</th><th>1.1 2 U.I</th><th></th></td<>	Annelids				- C · J	1.1 2 U.I	
Decreted larvae 0.3 ± 0.6 2.0 ± 3.5 Decreted larvae 2.0 ± 3.5 2.0 ± 3.5 Decreted megalops 3.0 ± 3.0 5.0 ± 8.7 2.0 ± 1.7 Decreted megalops 3.0 ± 3.0 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 Decreted megalops 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0 Curripedia larvae 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Curripedia larvae 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0 0.2 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Straivia uvenites 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 0.23 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 Polimices larvae 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 Pueronectid uvenites 0.3 ± 0.6 0.13 ± 0.6 0.13 ± 0.6 0.13 ± 0.6 0.13 ± 0.6 Pueronectid ergs 0.3 ± 0.6 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 10831.3 ± 520.6 0.65 ± 0.6 Same read 215.0 ± 65.6 206.7 ± 109.7 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 10831.3 ± 520.6 0.65 ± 0.6	Annelld Parcs Newtrodes					0.3 ± 0.6	* •
Decapod toes Decapod megalops 4.0 ± 1.4 5.0 ± 8.7 * 2.0 ± 1.7 Decapod megalops 3.0 ± 3.0 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0 Curticpedia Curticpedia larvae 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.6 Curticpedia larvae Sivalvia Subvisi 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Curticpedia larvae Sivalvia Subvisi Subvisi Subvisi Inventies 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0 Subvisi Sivalvia Subvisi Subvisi Polimices Inventies 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Subvisi Subvisi Subvisi Subvisi Polimices Inventies 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Subvisi Subvisi 	Decapod larvae					0.3 + 0.6	x *
Decapod megalops 3.0 ± 3.0 3.0 ± 3.0 5.0 ± 3.7 $*$ 5.0 ± 3.7 $*$ 2.0 ± 1.7 $*$ Currenced mauplius 3.0 ± 3.0 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 $*$ 5.0 ± 0.7 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0 Currenced mauplius 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 $*$ 5.0 ± 0.7 0.0 ± 0.2 0 Currenced mauplius 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 $*$ 0.5 ± 0.7 66.0 ± 16.1 0.02 ± 0 Nivalvia Number level 3.0 ± 5.2 $*$ 0.5 ± 0.7 66.0 ± 16.1 0.02 ± 0 Polimices levisi larvae 3.0 ± 5.2 $*$ 0.5 ± 0.7 60.3 ± 0.6 $*$ Puttornectid strate 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 $*$ 0.5 ± 0.7 0.5 ± 0.7 Puttornectid strate 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.5 ± 0.7 0.5 ± 0.7 0.5 ± 0.7 0.5 ± 0.6 0.5 ± 0.7 Samule read 215.0 ± 65.6 20.5 ± 0.17 20.17 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 10831.3 ± 520.6	Decapod toes				•	r · c ∓ n - z	
Cirripedia 2.0 ± 1.7 2.0 ± 1.7 Cirripedia $parts$ 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.2 Cirripedia $parts$ 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0.2 0.01 ± 0.2 Cirripedia $parts$ 0.7 ± 0.2 0.6 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.02 ± 0.6 Stvalvia $uveniles$ 0.3 ± 0.6 3.0 ± 5.2 * 0.5 ± 0.7 66.0 ± 16.1 0.02 ± 0.6 Polivices $levisi$ $1arvae$ 0.3 ± 0.6 0.02 ± 0.6 0.02 ± 0.6 Polivices $levisi$ $1arvae$ 0.3 ± 0.6 0.6 ± 0.6 0.13 ± 0.6 Polivices $levisi$ 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.6 ± 0.6 0.6 ± 0.6 Pleuromettid $luveniles$ 0.3 ± 0.6 0.5 ± 0.17 20.6 ± 0.6 0.65 ± 0.6 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 1083.13 ± 520.6 0.65 ± 0.6	Decapad megalops Crustacea nauplius	3.0 ± 3.0			4-1 7 0-4	5.0 + 8.7	* *
Citribedia parts 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.7 ± 0.2 0.7 ± 0.2 0.1 ± 0.2 Citribedia larvae 0.7 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 0.3 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Citribedia larvae 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0 0.2 ± 0.6 0.01 ± 0 Stvalvia Juveniles 0.3 ± 0.6 3.0 ± 5.2 * 0.5 ± 0.7 68.0 ± 16.1 0.02 ± 0 Polimicel inveniles 3.0 ± 5.2 * 0.5 ± 0.7 6.0 0.6 * Polimicel inveniles 0.3 ± 0.6 3.0 ± 5.2 * 0.5 ± 0.7 0.6 * Polimicelds Inveniles 0.3 ± 0.6 3.0 ± 5.2 * 0.5 ± 0.7 0.6 * Pleuromettid Invenile 0.3 ± 0.6 0.6 0.6 * 0.6 * * Semole read 215.0 ± 65.6 206.7 ± 109.7 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 1083.3 ± 520.6 C.65 ± 6	Cirtpedia					2.0 ± 1.1	
NValvia NValvia 0.3 ± 0.6 0.3 ± 0.6 0.1 ± 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.0 ± 0.6 0.6 <t< th=""><th>Cirtipedia parts rirripedia larvae</th><th>0.7 ± 0.6</th><th>0.3 ± 0.6</th><th>*</th><th>2°0 ∓ 0°0</th><th>0.7 ± 0.2</th><th></th></t<>	Cirtipedia parts rirripedia larvae	0.7 ± 0.6	0.3 ± 0.6	*	2°0 ∓ 0°0	0.7 ± 0.2	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Rivalvia stratiče turenijes		0.3 ± 0.6	*	05+0.7	0.3 ± 0.6 66.0 ± 16.1	0.02 ± 0.01
P. tenter juvenites Obhiurodis Pleuronectid juvenile Nydrozoans samele rean Samele rean 215.0 ± 65.6 206.7 ± 109.7 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 1083.3 ± 520.6 C.63 ± 0	Polimices louist larvae		3.0 ± 5.2	٠		0.1 + 0.6	
Pieuronectid juvenile 0.3 ± 0.6 Pleuronectid erRs 0.3 ± 0.6 Hydrozoans 215.0 ± 65.6 206.7 ± 109.7 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 1083.3 ± 520.6 C.65 ± 0 samele rear	P. Leurer Juvenance Ophiuroids					0.3 ± 0.6	•
Hydrozoans samole rean 215.0 ± 65.6 206.7 ± 109.7 0.15 ± 0.17 208.0 ± 171.1 1083.3 ± 520.6 C.65 ± 0 samole rean	Pleuronectid juvenile Pleuronectid eRK ³	0.3 ± 0.6			0.5 : 0.7		
samole redu	Hydrozoans		2 001 · F 300	0.15 + 0.17	208.0 = 171.1	1033.3 ± 520-6	C-65 ± 0.40
	Sample near	215.0 ± 65.6	1.10T - 1.0D7		1		

		No.	rth Carlson (she	illov sublictoral	~	
	206-µ mesh net	<u>J-47-10</u> 505-U me	esh net	206-v meeh ver	<u>4-16-76</u>	900 Hot
	Abundanc e	Abundance	Biomass (g)	Abundance	Abundance	Biorass (g)
Garmarid amphipods	0.7 ± 1.2	59.7 ± 40.9	0.12 + 0.07	3 U + L U	46 7 + 35 K	10 0 + 50 0
Corophium sp.		0.7 ± 1.2	•			
Garmarid amphipod eggs	7.0 ± 5.0	0.7 ± 0.6	¥	15.7 + 10.6		:
Harpacticoid copepods	12.0 ± 12.5	0.3 ± 0.6	•			
Marpacticoid copepod eggs	11.7 ± 1.5					
Calanoid copepode	6.3 ± 7.8	L5.3 ± 8.4	0.02 + 0.01		17 1	
Cyclopoid copepods	1.7 ± 2.1					nn.u ± 10.0
Caprellid amphipods		3.7 + 6.4	0.01 + 0.02		36403	0 0 1 1 0 0
Leptostracans	0.3 ± 0.6	•				77"A 2 TATA
Mysids		0.7 ± 1.2	0.02 ± 0.04			
Cumaceans		1.3 ± 1.5			0 7 4 6 7	•
Isopods		1.1 + 1.5	*	3 V · C V		
Annel ids		6.7 + 9.9	0.04 ± 0.03		0 01 7 2 17TT	10.0 ± 10.0
Annelid parts	0.7 ± 1.2				A'AT 2 1'7	0.UT I 0.UD
Nematodes	0.7 ± 1.2			0 - 7 - 7 - 0 - 7 - 1 - 7 - 0		
Decapod larvae	0.7 ± 1.2	2.0 ± 3.5	*			
Decapod zoea		5.7 ± 9.0	•	90-60	5 1 7 4 C US	50 0 T CO V
Decapod megalops						70.0 2 20.0
Crustacea nauplius	1.3 ± 2.3	0.3 ± 0.6	*	9 L T U V		:
Cirripedia larvae	1.0 ± 1.7			0.7 + 1.2		
Bivelvie -		0.3 ± 0.6	*		12415	
Polinices Lewist adults						. • ,
P. Lettet larvae						*
E lewisi juveniles	0.7 ± 1.2	1.0 ± 1.7	*		0.7 ± 1.2	•
Reptantia						•
Reptantia toea		5.3 ± 9.2	ŧ			I
Gastropoda larvae					30+00	•
Insecta parts	0.3 ± 0.6					r
Caligoid copepods	0.3 ± 0.6					
Sample mean	98.3 ± 36.6	223.7 ± 114.7	C.20 ± 0.18	126.7 ± 51.5	300.0 ± 194.3	0.18 ± 0.07

IMPORTANT ASPECTS OF FORAGING BEHAVIOR AND FEEDING MORPHOLOGY IN RESOURCE PARTITIONING STUDIES OF FISHES

M. James Allen Southern California Coastal Water Research Project El Segundo, CA

The range of food items that a fish can potentially eat is largely determined by its foraging behavior and feeding morphology. Resource partitioning among most coexisting species of demersal fishes in southern California appears to be the result of differences in foraging behavior and feeding morphology (Allen, 1974). A description of the foraging behavior and feeding morphology (Allen, 1974). A description of the foraging behavior of many species, however, does not occur in the ilterature, perhaps because this behavior may seem obvious or unimportant. The objective of this paper is to emphasize the importance of foraging behavior and feeding morphology in resource partitioning studies and to describe the types of behavioral and morphological information that might apply to these studies. The information I have included in this paper appears to account for the coexistence of species in southern California fish communities and is further elaborated in "A resource partitioning model of southern California demersal fish communities" (Allen, manuscript).

After examining the species that coexist in recurrent groups (Fager 1957, 1963) formed from different sets of data and at different levels of association (SCCWRP 1973), I believe that differences among species in foraging bohavlor (including vertical space and time foraged) or in morphology that allows selection of food particles with different qualities (sizes, hardness, etc.) generally result in sufficient food differences to allow them to coexist. Foraging behavior of deepwater fishes, however, is often difficult to observe directly and must often be inferred from the morphology of the fish and from its stomach contents. I assume that most fishes are rather opportunistic in their choice of food particles, generally taking anything edible that they encounter (although preferences no doubt occur when sufficient food is available). Species that forage in the same manner but in different places may eat different species of food items because different food Items may be found at each location. Conversely, two species may feed on many of the same species of food items although locating them in different places (i.e. one species may capture prey species while they are in the water column while another may capture many of the same species while they are hiding on the bottom). Stomach contents alone, then, may not clearly

'Negligible veight, < 0.01

represent the foraging behavior of a fish relative to that of other coexisting or similar species. The morphology of an organism, on the other hand, places limits upon its behavior and therefore often determines the behavior for which the species is best adapted. As most species are in some way morphologically different from each other, the important differences are those which allow a given species a foraging behavior that is different from that of other coexisting species (slight morphological differences among spatially separated species may be of less importance than the spatial separation itself).

When two species occur together very frequently, they generally are very different from each other in morphology. The most basic morphological differences among frequently coexisting demensal species are related to the orientation of the species with respect to the bottom while foraging for food. Species that very frequently occur together generally represent one of the following combinations: 1) a bottom-living species that forages in the water column and a water-column species that forages on the bottom; 2) a bottomliving species that forages on the bottom and a water-column species that forages in the water column; 3) a bottom-living species that forages in the water column and a bottom-living species that forages on the bottom; and 4) a water-column species that forages in the water column and a watercolumn species that forages on the bottom. In general, bottom feeders usually have weil-developed lips and often have mouths oriented in a way so as to easily feed on the bottom (ventrally assymetric jaws in bottom-feeding flatfish, ventroterminal mouths in some sclaenids, sharks, and all rays, or downward protrusible jaws in species such as combfish). Species that feed In the water column generally have poor lip development and terminal or dorsoterminal mouths. Types of food organisms that are most useful for estimating the orientation of the fish with respect to the bottom are those species that live entirely on the bottom or in the water column.

The orientation of a species with respect to the bottom is often associated with its search-and-capture behavior. The major types of search-and-capture behavior found among demensal fishes include the following: 1) ambushing: 2) stalking; 3) pursuing; and 4) searching. To ambush means to lie in wait for prey. An ambusher expends relatively little energy searching for prey and relies on the prey coming near enough to be captured. For this reason, most prey organisms are rather active. To stalk means to approach a prey organism near enough for pursuit or ambush. A stalker has to expend energy searching for prey that, once located, is quite capable of escupe, either by flight or retreat to cover (as in tubicolous polychaetes). To pursue means to overtake and capture. This behavior is related to stalking and generally involves a prey organism that may escape by flight. To search means to look for prey organisms. A searcher often expends much energy lookingfor food organisms that, once located, are not likely to escape. Often these organisms are hidden or have body structures (i.e. shells) that may make them inedible to most species. In general, searchers are oriented toward the bottom when foraging for food (particularly utilizing sessile and infaunal prey organisms), while the others are oriented toward the watercolumn (utilizing planktonic and nektonic prey) or to both the water column and the bottom (utilizing epifauna, nekton, and plankton).

The diel time of foraging is also important in determining the range of food Items encountered by a fish. Two spatially coexisting species that for age in a similar manner would encounter different food organisms if one species forages during the day and one species forages at night. The time of day that a species forages is determined in part by the sense organs that it uses to locate prey and by the activity patterns of the prey organisms that it is best adapted to eat. Species that forage at night (or in deeper water) may have either larger or smaller eyes (depending upon whether they locate their food by sight or not) than closely related diurnal (or shallow-water) species. Nocturnal or deepwater species that feed on active items nonvisually may locate them with lateral line organs. Species that have other well-developed sense organs (i.e. olfaction, fouch, or taste) often have an advantage over visual feeders in locating prey at night and may therefore be nocturnally active; many of these species, however, are also capable of locating concealed prey during the day and may be diurnally active. Species that feed primarily on crabs and other epibenthic crustaceans which are active over soft-bottoms at night (Hobson, 1968) are also generally more active at night.

Differences in the size of the area foraged can also allow species that feed on similar food items to coexist; wide-ranging species may forage over a larger area although less thoroughly than sedentary species. The amount of food taken by an individual of a wide-ranging species from the home range of several individuals of a sedentary species may be rather small, resulting in the wide-ranging species having little impact on the food available to the sedentary species. Wide-ranging species are often more elongate (if bottomliving) or fusiform than sedentary species, or posses swimbladders that allow them a greater mobility than species without swimbladders.

Occasionally species forage in a similar manner to other coexisting species; these species generally show differences in structures that allow them to eat different types of food particles. Differences in feeding structures fall into two categories: 1) structures relating to the size of the particle ungulfed and 2) structures relating to the type of particle engulfed. The first category can be divided into three major feeding types: 1) filter feeders, 2) engulfers, and 3) reducers. Filter feeders feed primarily on food particles that are very small relative to the mouth size of the fish (i.e. anchovies). These fishes sieve the food particles out of the water by means of elongated gillrakers. Engulfers feed on food particles that approximate the size of the mouth. Large or small particles can be engulfed but extremely small particles cannot be separated from the water and food particles larger than the mouth usually cannot be reduced to mouth-size particles. The size of the particle engulfed generally increases as the species grows because the mouth size increases with the size of the fish; different species, however, show different rates of increase of mouth size relative to body length. Reducers are capable of reducing a large food particle down to a size that can be engulfed in the mouth. These species often have cutting teeth (i.e. some species of sharks) or moveable tooth plates (hagfish). The incisor-like teeth of the opateve (Girella nigricans) allow it to cut off bits of sessile algae.

The second category includes specialization of the mouth and digeslive front for particular food items. This includes (1) generalists and 2) specialists that are adapted for crushing and grinding hard items. Most species are considered to be generalists within the range of items available to them. However, hard items taken must be swallowed whole and thus these species are not as efficient at utilizing this food source as species with structures adapted for crushing these items. Crushing structures can exist in the jaw teeth (rays, some species of shark), pharyngeal teeth (pile perch, Damalianthys vacea) or toothed pharyngeal sacs (Stromateidae). These species might forage in a similar manner as generalists but be able to use a different food resource.

To adequately describe the sort of foraging behavior that allows species to coexist then requires a number of approaches including inferences from morphology and stomach analysis, when direct observation is not available. The interpretation of fish stomach contents with respect to the food habits of the fish would probably also be greatly facilitated if some effort is directed toward describing the foraging behavior of the fish.

LITERATURE CITED.

- Allen, M.J. 1974. Functional structure of demensal fish communities. Annual report for the year ended 30 June 1974. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, p. 69-73.
- Fager, E.W. 1957. Determination and analysis of recurrent groups. Ecology 38:586-595.
- Fager, E.W. 1963. Communities of organisms. <u>In</u> M.N. Hill (ed.), The sea, Yot 2, p. 415-437. John Wiley and Sons, NY
- Hobson, E.S. 1968. Predatory behavior of some shore fishes in the Gulf of California. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Res. Rep. 73, 92 p.
- Southern California Coastal Water Rosearch Project, 1973. The Ecology of the Southern California Bight: Implications for water quality management. TR 104. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project 531 p.

THE FEEDING BIOLOGY OF THE BAT RAY, Myliobatis californica IN TOMALES BAY, CALIFORNIA

Stephen Karl and Steven Obrebski University of the Pacific, Pacific Marine Station, Dillon Beach, CA

The bat ray, Myliobatis californica Gill, occurs from Oregon to the Gulf of California and Is common in California bays during the spring and summer. MacGinitle (1935) observed that during its feeding activities the bat ray can dig channels up to 1 meter wide, 50 cm deep and 4.5 meters long in benthic substrates. In intertidal sand flats in Tomales Bay, California, circular plts up to 1 meter in diameter and 20 cm in depth are made by bat rays in late summer. In some areas over 50% of the sand flat surface is covered with bat ray predation on benthic communities may be important in affecting their structure and faunistic composition. In preliminary studies of the effects of predation on benthic communities in Tomales Bay, we were interested in obtaining information about changes in diets of bat rays in relation to size.

Stomach contents from 422 bat rays were obtained in Tomales Bay during the annual Shark and Ray Derby on July 12-13, 1975. Data from this sample are reported here. All specimens were caught by hook and line in Tomales Bay. The rays were brought in live and weighed to the nearest half pound within 10 hours or less from the time of capture. The rays were eviscerated on arrival and stomach contents were removed and preserved in 10% formaline in seawater. After 3 days the stomach contents were transferred into 70% Isopropyl alcohot. All diet items were identified within 3 weeks of the collection time. The length and width (or diameter in cylindrical organisms) of ali identifiable diet Items were measured to the nearest millimeter. The most commonly used bait for catching rays were frozen anchovies, squid and the echluroid. Unechia caupo. U. caupo used as bait that was found in the stomach was easily differentiated from that eaten allve by the rays. The worms used as balt were always flat, having lost their natural, rotund shape, and were also torn or punctured and much paler in color. U. caupo eaten alive maintained their red or bright pink coloration and live shape and never showed signs of tearing or perforation. Surprisingly, no partially digested U. caupo were ever observed. Many of the organisms found in the ray stomachs were so disintegrated as to preclude their identification or use in estimates of their contribution by weight or volume to the total diet. Some species,

Contribution No. 79 from the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project.

such as the polychaeles Neanthes branili and Lumbrinereis tetrauma were often indistinguishable and their counts were combined. A few squid or squid fragments were present in some rays, but since squid were used as bait and could not be differentlated like U. caupo, they were not counted. The clams Tresus nuttalli and Saxidomus nutalli were identified either from shell fragments or from siphon tips and plates and places of the fool. Live clams collected in Tomates Bay were examined to obtain diagnostic criteria for the soft parts. We are indebted to the Potaluma (California) Outdoorsmen's Club for their generous help in providing for the collection of this sample. Ray Richardson helped in many ways with organization and collection of samples. We also thank Pacific Marine Station graduate students who helped collect the samples.

Of the 422 rays, 285 were female and 137 were male. The weight distributions of the rays are shown in Figure 1. Only one male over 20 kg was caught, weighing 56.75 kg in comparison with the largest temale which weighed 63.79 kg. Females decrease rapidly in frequency from weights of 30 kg. upwards.



Figure : Weight distributions of bat rays classed in 10-kg weight groups A total of 422 stomachs were examined, of which 149 contained 627 identifiable food Items. These were in order of descending numerical importance; polychaetes (Neanthes brandti & Lumbrinereis tetraura), 214; Urachie caupo, 99; Saxidomus nuttalli,191; Upogebia pugettensis, 74; Priapulus nudus, 65; Treaus nuttalli, 34; Cancer spp. (C. gracilis and C. anthonyi), 21; Hemigrapsus nudus, 12; Listriolobus pelodes, 5; Macoma secta, 2; Macoma nasuta, 1; and Stylatula elongata 1. The third edition of Light's Manual was used to identify the above Invertebrates (Smith and Carlton, 1975).

No significant correlations between previsize and ray size were found for individual species or the total suite of diet items combined. However, examination of frequency distributions of proportions of particular items in the diet of weight groups of rays or by percent of stomachs containing a particular Item revealed distinct trends in bat ray diet as a function of size. The results are summarized in Figure 2. The data suggest the following trends in bat ray diets. Both Urechis caupo and Tresus nuttalli Increase In importance with increasing bat ray size, while Priapulus mudus and polychaetes decrease in importance in larger rays. Polychaetes appear to have a maximum frequency of occurrence in mays of middle size, between 5 and 25 kg. Other trends are not clearly apparent. While the frequency by items of Upogebia pugettensis



Figure 2. Proportions of food items in size groups of *Myliobatis californica*. Sizes are classed into 10-kg weight groups. Proportions of items are shown as percentages of the total number of food items found in the weight group indicated. Proportions in stomachs are shown as percentages of stomach containing particular items in the weight group indicated. remains unchanged, its frequency in stamachs increases with size. No clear trend is apparent for *Saxidomus nuttalli* or *Cancer spp.* and the data for *Listrolobus* and *Hemigrapsus* are insufficient to indicate any trends. The data suggest that there might be a relatively abrupt change in diet in female rays above 30 kg in weight. Rays above this critical size appear to specialize in feeding on *Tresus nuttalli* and *Urechie caupo*, two of the largest and deepest burrowing organisms in Tomales Bay benthic communities.

Comparisons of male and female bat ray diets for specimens 15 kg in weight or less were made using data on the numbers of stomachs containing different diet items. The data are shown in Table I. The items were ranked in order of decreasing abundance and a spearman rank correlation coefficient was calculated. This was not significant ($r_s = 0.29$). On the basis of this small amount of data we conclude tentatively that diets of male and female bat rays below 15 kg in weight are not different.

The foregoing information suggests that as *Myliobatic californica* increases in size, larger, deep-burrowing organisms become increasingly important in the diet. The species that become very common in rays greater than 30 kg in weight, *Urechic caupo* and *Treasus nuttalli*, are both deepburrowing organisms. U. caupo occurs in U-shaped burrows down to I meter in depth and T. nuttalli is known to burrow down to 0.5 meters (Fitch, 1953). We can only speculate about the reasons for this change. Perhaps there are mechanical consequences associated with large size that permit large rays to burrow deeply and feed efficiently on larger benthic organisms.

Table 1. Frequencies of food items in stomachs of male and female Myliobatic californica 15 kg or less in weight

Food Species	Females	Males	
<u>Listrolobus pelodes</u>	O	I I	
Saxidomus nuttalli	L	3	
Priapulus nudus	7	21	
Hemigrapsus nudus	5	I	
Upogebla pugettensis	T	6	
Polychaetes	25	16	
Urechis caupo	I.	I.	
Tresus nuttal11	4	I.	
Cancer spp.	7	0	

In his study of bat ray diets in Tomales Bay, Ridge (1963) combined weight classes so as to have equal numbers of individuals in each weight class. Thus, his smallest size group included rays up to 1 kg in weight and the largest group combined rays between 15 and 50 kg. This procludes comparisons of our data with his findings. However, his targest size group did show an increase in occurrence of larger clams, shrimp and echluroids. Moreover, Ridge identified over 66 species of benthic organisms in ray stomachs, with 17 species of polychaetes identifiable to genus. Our much shorter list of diet items is probably due to our using a sample taken on 2 days during the year while his samples occurred throughout the year. In addition, we were obliged to use rays kept allye up to 10 hours allowing for digestion of many items before preservation while Ridge preserved stomachs immediately after capture.

There are no estimates of the size of the feeding bay ray populations in Tomales Bay. Of 90 rays tagged at the beginning of June, 1975 in Tomales Bay, one was recaptured in the bay 2 weeks later and 2 were captured in San Francisco Bay, 40 miles south of Tomales Bay, 1 month later. These results are useless for population size estimation and suggest that high migration rates would not allow effective mark-recapture estimates of abundance. Anecdotal observations by Tomales Bay fishermen indicate that schools of rays numbering in many hundreds can sometimes be observed in shallow waters. Some believe that many tens of thousands of rays might be present in late summer. The extensive disturbance due to ray feeding in intertidal areas suggests that subtidal predation might be equally high. About 18% of our sample consisted of rays greater than 30 kg in weight. Large M. californica have been observed by divers off Catalina Island, California. During their feeding activities they excavate deep depressions and attract many other fish which feed on the organisms thus exposed (R. Schmitt, Department of Biology UCLA). Therefore, it is likely that bat ray feeding in Tomales Bay might also make more food available for other species of fish. During shallow water dives In Tomales Bay we observed that Urechie caupo burrows were frequently used hiding places for small crabs, particularly Hemigrapsus spp. This suggests that bat rays might also indirectly regulate abundances of small crabs by affecting the abundances of Urechie. These observations suggest that experimental studies of effects of bat ray predation on benthic community structure should include studies of indirect effects on other predator populations.

LITERATURE CITED

Fltch, J.E. 1953. Common marine bivalves of California. Fish. Bull. No. 90. State of California, Dept. of Fish and Game. 102 pp.

MacGinitie, G.B. 1935. Ecological aspects of a California marine estuary. Amer. Midl. Nat. 16:629-765. Ridge, R.M. 1963. Food habits of the bat ray, *Myliobatic californica*, from Tomates Bay, California. Master's Thesis, University of California, Berkeley. 56 pp.

.

Smith, R.I. and J.T. Carlton (eds.). 1975. Light's Manual: Intertidal invertebrates of the Central California Coast. Third Edition, University of California Press, Berkeley. 716 pp.

DISCUSSION: SESSION 5: INTERPRETATION AND RESULTS

Immediately after Steve Obrebski's presentation, Jack Word asked about the terrebelld worm used in his studies. Oberbski said that it was *Bupolumnia presentie* and noted that the guts of the worms were always palatable; it was either the body or tentacies that weren't palatable. And with other terrebelids, if the body is protected then only the tentacles are unpalatable, and usually it lives in a hard tube and has a very rapid escape response. Obrebski also mentioned that his response to the question, "Why in the devii doesn't something get eaten when it's very abundant?" especially if it's exposed and active, is to get some of the critters and the fish, starve the fish for 5 days, and put some of the critters in the tank; if they don't get eaten, then they are unpalatable.

Gary Smith said that, in analyses of diet overlap and potential competition, the key requirement is to look at the food supply. Thus, without a food limitation there's no competition, but the abundance and availability of food items are very difficult to measure. Obrebski replied, "I don't think that food limitation, per se, is the criterion because, as you know from looking at lyley's curves, the issue is the maximization of feeding efficiency. Then, if a species is feeding with a competitor that is simultaneously reducing the density of the organisms being fed upon, such that its efficiency decreases (because it is dependent on the density of the food item), then you might expect to have behavioral interactions between the species such as one or the other increasing its (feeding) efficiency by chasing the other predator out." Citing juvenile chum salmon chasing out juvenile colo salmon, he stated that "The issue is not limitation of resources but maximization of fitness, and that is a factor independent of resource limitation in a sense."

Word asked Colin Levings whether his collections of amphipods in the estuary's currents produced juveniles in both the inner and outer dolta. Levings said that the data so far didn't seen to indicate any difference. In the size of the animals distributed through the water column. Word replied that female amphipods don't appear to come out into the water column as males or juveniles do, aithough there may be transport via plant detribus. Asked how he dug holes in sediment to duplicate those created by rays, Glenn Van Blaricom replied that he just used his hands in the same manner that the rays used their "wings." He was also asked whether swimming activity had any effect on community sampling areas. Van Blaricom replied that it definitely was a problem and worth worrying about. He tried to confine his swimming activities to certain corridors and only reach out of these in order to minimize disturbance. John Stephens asked Van Blaricom about the frequency of surge-related disturbance in that habitat. If apparently is frequent during the winter, though rare in the summer. John Eilison asked about related sand transport and Van Blaricom said that they had stakes placed in the study area and these didn't show much variation; when it did occur, it appeared to be associated with the occurrence of major storms.

Si Simenstad askod whether certain areas had higher densities of holes; Van Blaricom replied that there was no indication of any preferred areas, i.e., a relatively random activity.

Obrebski asked if there was any indication of how much of the recruitment to the disturbance sites was settlement or migration; Van Blankom said that, although they were just generating that data, it appeared that at least for crustaceans and polycheetes, it was via migration.

The general discussion started with questions of Simenstad regarding performance of the plankton pump. John Sibert wondered how much of the pump sample came from outside the 1-m sampling ring. Simenstad said that the divers who manipulated the suction cone had observed a few animals being sucked from outside the sampling area and that they were considering going to a cylinder in order to better isolate the bottom sampling area and prevent lateral contamination. The larger question is the percentage of the total available epibenthic plankton which is sampled in a single 100 gal. 200 gal. 300 gal etc. sample and whether organisms are differentially available to the pump. Sibert also asked whether the 1-m2 area sample was subsampled; Simenstad replied that three I/10 subsamples, with replacement, were used to characterize the whole sample although it was a difficult tradeoff because you need enough to provide the necessary blomass estimates but, by that time, you've almost got too many to count.

The question was raised about the comparability of the pump samples with core samples. Simenstad said that they hadn't made any direct comparisons yet, especially since not many investigators had resorted to a sieve size as small as 200 μ . Word recommended that they not be too concerned with different penetrations of the suction "field" in various substrates because most of the organisms of concern occur in the upper few centimeters anyway.

Word also asked whether or not the pump system in operation made any noise underwater; Simenstad said that the divers could hear (or feel) the gasoline engine powering the pump so it was impossible to say if the pump itself was noisy. Robin LaBrasseur commented that they can hear their plankton pump underwater, but that they could not detect any organism reacting to that as such. Bob Feller suggested increasing the filtering efficiency (to prevent clogging) by increasing the surface area of the mesh relative to the mouth opening.

John Ellison questioned the validity of Obrebski's use of the term "preference" to imply that the fish was, in some way, passing up one food item for another, "when considering diets of 2 different fish, you really need to look a lot closer at the benthos of the water column, wherever their food is, before you use this term . . ." He suggested that we have to be more careful in use of "preference," "selectivity" and terms of that nature. Obrebski agreed that his use of the term was imprecise. His data showed that In some instances there is similarly in food litens and sometimes there is considerable dissimilarity. He went on to cite a paper on bluegill predation on Daphnia which was relative to this problem; the paper addressed some theories about what it is that for age s optimize, i.e. what size range of food items is being optimized. One of the points made in the paper was that these fish, when presented with a new, different size range of organisms, could almost instantaneously adapt their behavior so as to optimize their foraging in this context. This illustrated why we shouldn't reaily interpret anything unless we've had a chance to see the fish do something to diet items offered in a tank or, optimally, in a natural situation.

Ellison asked if it wasn't more of a question of availability. Obrebski suggested that it's undoubtedly more complex than that--it is quite possible that organisms, if they're offered alternative items, will switch to optimize both on items and size classes and their behavior will also be affected by the presence or absence of other competing species through behavioral interactions.

Along the same line, Gary Smith also wondered about the use of food composition as evidence of competition, optimization or partitioning strategies of predatory species. He thought that there was a good chance that, if food is abundant, it's just a result of chance encounters of food particles, not partitioning or selection but rather morphologies. behavior, etc. Obrebski said that, if you postulate a random encounter model to explain the abundance of a particular food or an organism, then given a fixed morphology and foraging behavior, there will still be consequences as the amount of a particular item will depend upon a variable encounter rate. Thus he suggested that once you know these things, only then can you make statements about competition. Jim Allen postulated that when food items are in very low density, then it probably is a matter of prey availability but, if you've got a large number of species, representing a variety of escape responses, then it is of some advantage to a predator species to modify its behavior such that it optimizes its predation on certain food items.

Stephens recounted his experiences observing *Rhacochilus vacca* to determine whether it was a grazer or selective feeder. Because it is one of the least active and does the most searching, a diver can actually

observe eye movements. He described how they make a number of approaches to food items before finally consuming one such that you can count bites/minute. When he eventually looked at their diet, they were largely taking small molluscs. Other species which approached food with less searching and associated eye movement were usually more generalistic in their diet.

Stephens also suggested that morphology can be deceiving. He cited the cases of tooth structures in a blenny, *Mecostarichtleys scadi*, which has teeth fused into glant clipping plates, a feature absolutely foreign to that group. One would have thought that is must cut algae like a kyphosid but, surprisingly, it's a plankton feeder.

Sibert returned to a prominent theme, that we had been dropping a lot of terms like "competition," "selection," "availability" without definition. He suggested that this topic might be suitable for later workshop meetings. Sibert did add, however, that he wasn't sure "competition" has been too well defined in the ecological literature either. Healy added it was either that or overlydefined.

Terry made a strong argument that you can't look at just one dimension, tood, but need to include space, feeding periodicity, and so on. Obrebski described his observations of sculpins feeding on harpacticoid copepods and clam siphons in shallow water; the fish sat in one place and would suddenly dart forward and grab something. Crabs apparently do the same thing; they sit in one place and walt for a clam siphon to appear to start pumping and then the crab takes a swipe for it. These observations, Obrebski noted, made one feel that you know a whole lot more about what's going on!

Sam Bledsoe asked Stephens how he was going about putting together a large-scale picture of trophic relationships, including accounting for the high degree of variability, etc. Stephens Indicated that he expected every kind of problem imaginable. They will derive approximations at each level, e.g. caloric/biomass estimates by visual observations of Indicator species and extrapolate from these. Bledsoe returned to the problem of large-scale year - year, month - month variability in blomass and abundance mentioned by Stephens and suggested that either the spatial scale is too small to say anything about the particular population or that they have to extend over a much longer time scale in order to achieve some repetition. Stephens described how most of the cycles they've seen of huge increases in abundances have been occurring all over the Southern California Bight and they are catching local representations of what has been occurring. He cited examples of calico rockfish, Garibaldi, and black croaker, all of which had recently gone through huge population explosions. Stephens suggested that 7 years was way too short a time to get a handle on what was happening. He said that one of the biggest problems is the lack of life history tables, and no estimates of sources of montality and predation.

PARTICIPANTS

Allen, Merrill James Southern California Coastal Water Research Project 1500 East Imperial Highway El Segundo, CA 90245 (213) 322-3080

Ambier, Julie Room 230, Building 1 School of Oceanography Oregon State University Corvallis, OR 97331 (503) 754-2904

Bernstein, Brock Scripps Institute of Oceanography University of California at San Diego, A-008 S.I.O. U.C.S.D. La Jolla, CA 92093 (214) 452-2077

Bledsoe, Lewis J. University of Washington NORFISH 3737 - 15th Avenue N.E. #204 Seattle, WA 98105 (206) 543-2016

Brock, Donna R. International Pacific Salmon Fisherles Cultus Lake, B.C. VOX IHO (604) 858-4612

Brown, Tom Fisherles and Marine Service Biological Station Nanaimo, B.C. (604) 758-5202

Cailliet, Gregor M. Moss Landing Marine Lab. P.O. Box 223 Moss Landing, CA 95039 (408) 633-3304 Congleton, Jim Washington Coop Fishery Research Brit College of Fisherles University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-6475

Durkin, Joseph T. National Marine Fisheries Service P.O. Box 155 Hammond, OR 97121

Ellison, John Department of Biology Occidental College 1600 Campus Road Los Angeles, CA 90041 (213) 259-2673

Feiler, Bob Department of Oceanography University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195

Gabriel, Wendy School of Oceanography Oregon State University Corvallis, OR 97331

Gjernes, Terrence W. international Pacific Salmon Fisheries Commission Cultus Lake, B.C. VOX 100 (604) 858-4612

Graham, Bud Environment Canada Fisheries and Marine Service Biological Station 1090 West Pender Street Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2P1 (604) 666-6243

Hillaby, Bruce Environment Canada Fisheries and Marine Service Biological Station 1090 West Pender Street Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2P1 (604) 666-6243 Healey, Mike Fisherles and Marine Service Biological Station Nanalmo, B.C. (604) 758-5202

Hostou, Howard Department of Fish and Wildlife Oregon State University Corvallis, OR 97331

Jaenicke, Herbert National Marine Fisherles Service Biological Lab. P.O. Box 155 Auke Bay, AK 99821 (907) 789-7231

Johnson, John A. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife P.O. Box 529 Tillamook, OR 97(4) (503) 842-2223

Jones, Howard School of Oceanography Oregon State University Corvallis, OR 97331

Kask, Mrs. Beverley Fisheries and Marine Service Biological Station Nanalmo, B.C. (604) 758-5202

Laevastu, Talvo National Marine Fisheries Service 2725 Montlake Boulevard East Seattle, WA 98132

Le Brasseur, Robin Fisheries and Marine Service Biotogical Station Nanaimo, B.C. (604) 758-5202 Levings, Colin Environment Canada Fisheries and Marine Service Biological Station 4160 Marine Drive West Vancouver, B.C. Z7V 1N6 (604) 926-6747

Levy, Dave Institute of Animal Resource Ecology University of British Columbia Vancouver, B.C.

Llpovsky, Sandy National Marine Fisheries Service P.O. Box 155 Hammond, OR 97121

McCarter, Donna Clatsop Community College 16th and Jerome Astoria, OR 97103

McCrone, Lawrence E. Department of Oceanography WB-10 University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-9387

Miller, Bruce College of Fisheries University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-2135

Miller, Robert Pacific Blological Station Nanaimo, B.C.

Moriarity, Dan Fisheries Research Institute University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-7878

Muchiberg, Gary Clatsop Community College 16th and Jerome Astoria, OR 97103 Obrebski, Steven University of the Pacific Pacific Marine Station Dillon Beach, CA 94929

Paulson, Alan Institute of Marine Sciences University of Alaska Fairbanks, AK 99701 (907) 479-7671

Phillips, Anton Fisheries and Marine Service Biological Station Nanaimo, B.C. (604) 758-5202

Pruter, Alonzo T. Deputy Director Northwest Fisherles Center 2725 Montlake Boulevard East Seattle, WA 98112

Rogers, Brenda J. Fisheries Research institute University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-7838

Sibert, John Fisherles and Marine Service Biological Station Nanaimo, B.C. (604) 758-5202

Simenstad, Charles Fisheries Research Institute University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-4650

Smith, Gary National Marine Fisheries Service 2725 Montlake Boulevard East Seattle, WA 98112

Smith, James E. College of Fisherles WH-10 University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-8536 Stelner, Richard G. Department of Fisherles and Wildlife Oregon State University Box 352 Depoe Bay, OR 97341

Stephens, John Department of Biology Occidental College 1600 Campus Road Los Angeles, CA 90041 (213) 259-2675

Terpening, David A. Montagne and Associates 2111 Front Street N.E. #101 Salem, OR 97303

Terry, Catherine College of Fisheries University of Washington Seattle, WA 98195 (206) 543-7041

Thornburgh, Kathy University of Washington - MORFISH 3737 - 15th Avenue N.E. #204 Seattle, WA 98105 (206) 543-8487

Thygeson, Bent Portland Community College 12000 - S.W. 49th Portland, OR 97219

Van Blaricom, Glenn R. Scripps Institute of Oceanography University of California at San Diego, A-008 S.I.O. U.C.S.D. La Joila, CA 92093 (714) 452-2077

Word, Jack Q. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project 1500 East Imperial Highway El Segundo, CA 90245 (213) 322-3080